JVC

ENGLISH

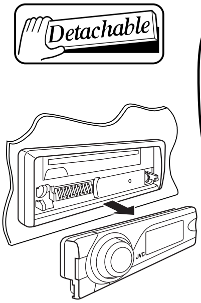
ESPAÑOL

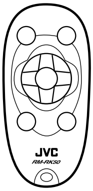
FRANÇAIS

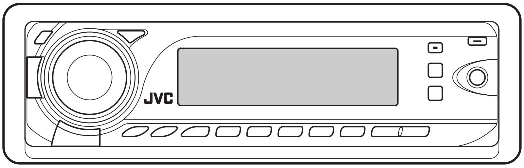
CD RECEIVER KD-APD58/KD-PDR50

RECEPTOR CON CD KD-APD58/KD-PDR50

RÉCEPTEUR CD KD-APD58/KD-PDR50







WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

Amplifier Power Standard CEA CEA-2006 Compliant

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
Para cancelar la demostración en pantalla, consulte la página 6.
Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Para la instalación y las conexiones, refiérase al manual separado.
Pour l'installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

For customer Use:
Enter below the Model No. and Serial No. which are located on the top or bottom of the cabinet. Retain this information for future reference.

Model No. ____________________

Serial No. ____________________

INSTRUCTIONS
MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES
MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS

GET0425-001A
[J]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

INFORMATION (For U.S.A.)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

– Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
– Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
– Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
– Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

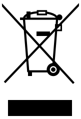
Caution:

Changes or modifications not approved by JVC could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** (For U.S.A.) Visible and/or invisible class II laser radiation when open. Do not stare into beam.
   (For Canada) Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION	ATTENTION	AVISO	VARNING	注意	CAUTION
VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTÁ ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL ÓPTICO. (ESP)	SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	ここを開くと可視及び/または不可視のクラス１Mレーザー放射が出ます。光学装置で直接見ないでください。 (JPN)	VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS Ⅱ LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)



[European Union only]

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

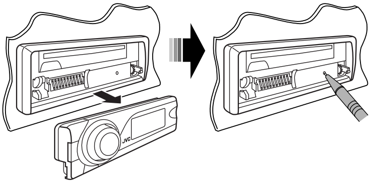
For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

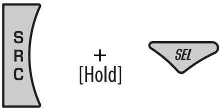
If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

How to reset your unit

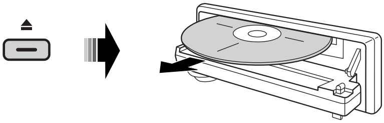


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.

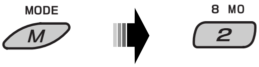


- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*
- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*

How to use the M MODE button

If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as
MO (monaural) button.



To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press M MODE again.

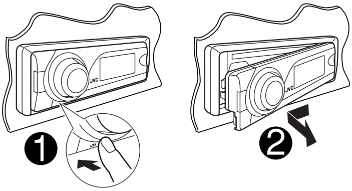
KD-APD58 is equipped with the steering wheel remote control function.

- See the Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume) for connection.

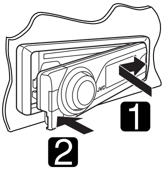
CONTENTS

Control panel — KD-APD58/KD-PDR50 .... **4**
Remote controller — RM-RK50 .... **5**
Getting started **6**
Basic operations 6
Radio operations **7**
Disc operations **8**
Playing a disc in the unit 8
iPod operations **10**
Sound adjustments **12**
General settings — PSM **13**
External component operations **15**
Title assignment **15**
More about this unit **16**
Maintenance **20**
Troubleshooting **21**
Specifications **23**

Detaching the control panel

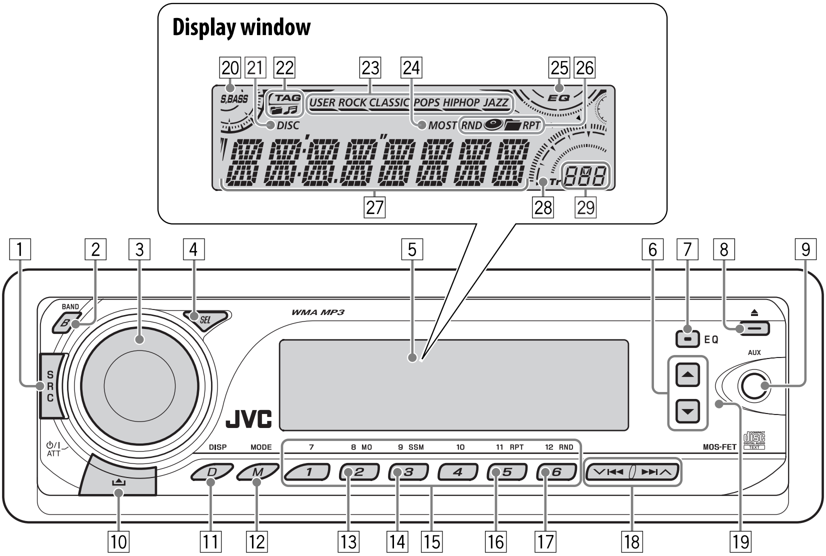


Attaching the control panel



Control panel — *KD-APD58/KD-PDR50*

Parts identification


Display window
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
S.BASS
TAG
USER ROCK CLASSIC POPS HIPHOP JAZZ
DISC
MOST
RND
RPT
EQ
Tr
27
28
29
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
BAND
B
SEL
WMA MP3
S R C
JVC
EQ
AUX
⏻/I ATT
DISP
MODE
7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
MOS-FET
D
M
1
2
3
4
5
6
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

1 SRC (source) button

2 B BAND button

3 ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button / Control dial

4 SEL (select) button

5 Display window

6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons

7 EQ (equalizer) button

8 ⏏ (eject) button

9 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

10 ⏏ (control panel release) button

11 D DISP (display) button

12 M MODE button

13 MO (monaural) button

14 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button

15 Number buttons

16 RPT (repeat) button

17 RND (random) button

18 ⌄ ⏮/⏭ ⌃ buttons

19 Remote sensor

DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).

20 S.BASS (super bass) indicator

21 DISC indicator

22 Disc information indicators—TAG (Tag information), 📁 (folder), ♫ (track/file)

23 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ

- — *lights up for the selected item.*

24 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)

25 EQ (equalizer) indicator

26 Playback mode / item indicators— RND (random), 💿 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)

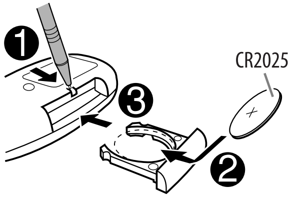
27 Main display

28 Tr (track) indicator

29 Source display / Time countdown indicator

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



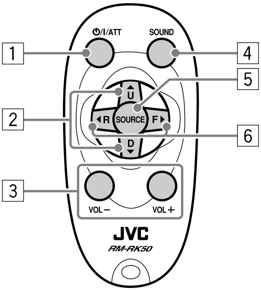
For USA-California Only:
This product contains a CR Coin Cell Lithium Battery which contains Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply.
See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- While listening to an Apple iPod:
  - Pauses or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enters the main menu with ▲ U.
    (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

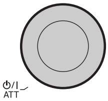
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod (in menu selecting mode):
  - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

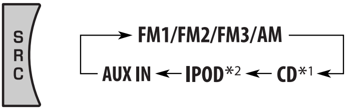
Getting started

Basic operations

❶ **Turn on the power.**



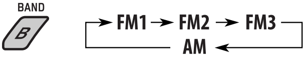
❷


S
R
C
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
AUX IN
IPOD*2
CD*1

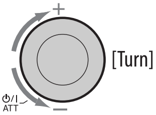
*1 *You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.*

*2 *"NO IPOD" appears if iPod is not connected.*

❸ **For FM/AM tuner**


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

❹ **Adjust the volume.**

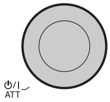
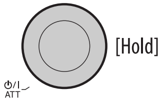


Volume level appears.

❺ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

Caution on volume setting:

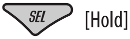
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press the button again.	
To turn off the power	

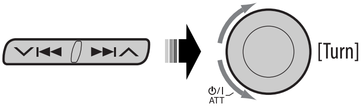
Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1



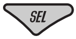
2



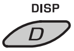
1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

3 **Finish the procedure.**



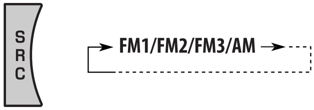
To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



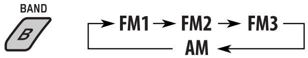
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 13.

Radio operations

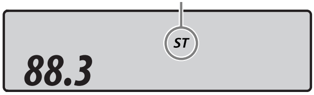
❶



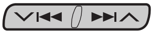
❷



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



❸ **Start searching for a station.**

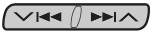


When a station is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

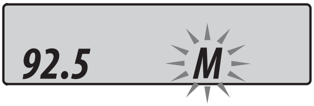
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ above...

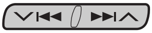
1



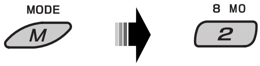
[Hold]



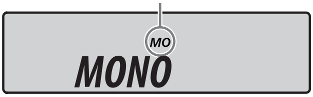
2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

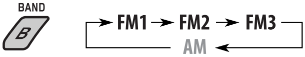
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

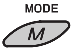
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

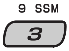
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



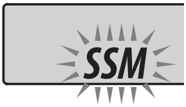
2



3



[Hold]



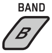
"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

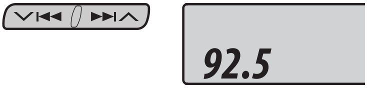
Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1

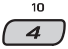


FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM →

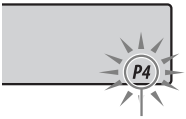
2



3



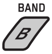
[Hold]



Preset number flashes for a while.

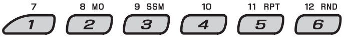
Listening to a preset station

1

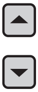


FM1 → **FM2** → **FM3** → **AM** →

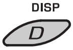
2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

or



To check other information while listening to the radio



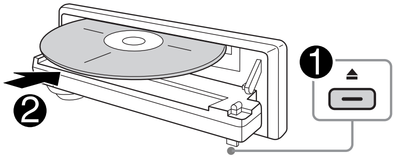
Clock → **Station name*** → **Frequency** → (back to the beginning)

* *If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

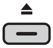
Disc operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

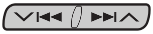


To stop play and eject the disc



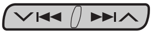
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

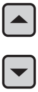


[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

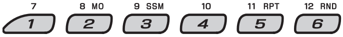


To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3 or WMA discs)

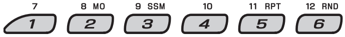


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

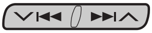
To select a number from 07 – 12:


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA discs):



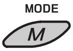
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

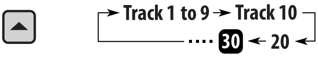
- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



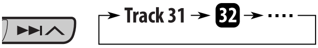
2


Track 1 to 9
Track 10
20
30
····

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

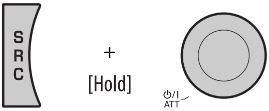
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

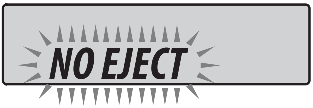
3



Prohibiting disc ejection

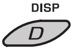
You can lock a disc in the loading slot.


SRC
+
[Hold]
⏻/I ATT

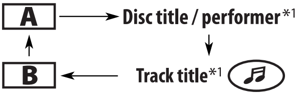


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Changing the display information

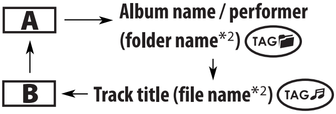


While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

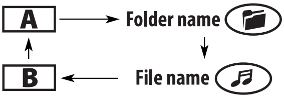

A
Disc title / performer*1
Track title*1
B

While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- **When “TAG DISP” is set to “TAG ON” (see page 14)**


A
Album name / performer (folder name*2)
TAG
Track title (file name*2)
TAG
B

- **When “TAG DISP” is set to “TAG OFF”**


A
Folder name
File name
B

A : **Clock with the current track number**

B : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

---

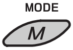
*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, “NO NAME” appears.*

*2 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

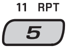
You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



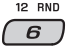
2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT *	: All tracks of the current folder. (📁) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**



Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND *	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND) (📁)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc. (RND) (💿)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

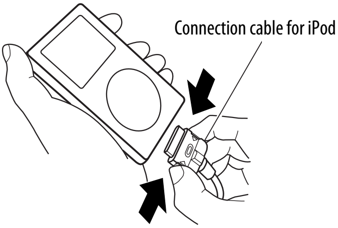
iPod operations

You can play songs from an Apple iPod through this unit by connecting it with the supplied connection cable for iPod.

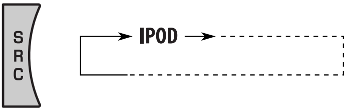
- Disconnecting the iPod will also stop playback. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with your iPod.

❶ **Connect an iPod.**

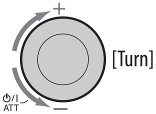


If an iPod has been connected...



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused previously.

❷ **Adjust the volume.**



❸ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

Caution:

- Avoid using the iPod if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

To pause playback

▼ To resume playback, press the button again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

∨ |◀◀ / ▶▶| ∧ [Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

∨ |◀◀ / ▶▶| ∧

Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.

▲

Now the ▲/▼/∨ |◀◀/▶▶| ∧ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*.

2 Select the desired menu.

∨ |◀◀ / ▶▶| ∧

PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 Confirm the selection.

▼ To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played (see page 19).
- Holding ∨ |◀◀/▶▶| ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

* *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
– *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
– *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

Selecting the playback modes

1 MODE M

2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play** 11 RPT 5

Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ONE RPT	: Same as "Repeat One." (RPT)
All RPT	: Same as "Repeat All." ◎ (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play** 12 RND 6

Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ALBM RND *	: Same as "Shuffle Albums." (RND) (📂)
SONG RND	: Same as "Shuffle Songs." (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Functions only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

To check other information while listening to an iPod

DISP D

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

USER → ROCK → CLASSIC
JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS

Preset values / Indication (For)	BAS*1	MID*2	TRE*3	S.BS*4
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	–02	+01	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

*1 : Bass; *2 : Mid-range; *3 : Treble; *4 : Super bass

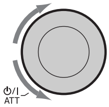
Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

BAS → MID → TRE → FAD
VOL ← SUB.W*1 ← S.BS ← BAL

2



[Turn]

Indication, [Range]

BAS *2 (bass), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the bass.

MID *2 (mid-range), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.

TRE *2 (treble), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the treble.

FAD *3 (fader), [R06 to F06]
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

BAL *4 (balance), [L06 to R06]
Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

S.BS *2 (super bass), [S.BS ON or S.BS OFF], [01 to 05, initial: 03] *5
Maintain the richness and fullness of the bass sound regardless of how low you set the volume.

SUB.W *1 (subwoofer), [00 to 08, initial: 04]
Adjust the subwoofer output level.

VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50 *6]
Adjust the volume.

*1 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER" (see page 14).*

*2 *When you adjust the bass, mid-range, treble, or super bass, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."*

*3 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*4 *This adjustment will not affect the subwoofer output.*

*5 *Range adjustment for super bass is adjustable only when it is set to "S.BS ON."*

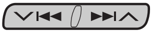
*6 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

General settings — PSM

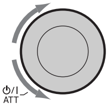
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1 [Hold]

2 Select a PSM item.



3 Adjust the PSM item selected.

 [Turn]

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.

Indications	**Item** (___: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
DEMO Display demonstration	• **DEMO ON** • **DEMO OFF**	: Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. : Cancels.
CLK DISP *1 Clock display	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off. : Cancels; pressing D DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1 – 12**	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00 – 59**	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
DIMMER Dimmer	• **AUTO** • **ON** • **OFF**	: Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. : Activates dimmer. : Cancels.

*1 *If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select “OFF” to save the car’s battery.*

Continued on the next page

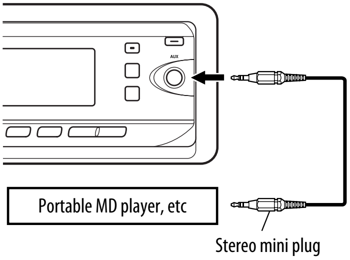
Indications	**Item** (__: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
SCROLL *2 Scroll	• **ONCE**	: Scrolls the track information once.
	• **AUTO**	: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
		• Pressing D DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
L/O MODE Line output mode	• **REAR**	: Select if both the LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier).
	• **WOOFER**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer (through an external amplifier).
WOOFER *3 Subwoofer cutoff frequency	• **LOW**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **MID**	: Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **HIGH**	: Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
AUX ADJ Auxiliary input level adjustment	**A.ADJ 00 — A.ADJ 05**	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
TAG DISP Tag display	• **TAG ON**	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9].
	• **TAG OFF**	: Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	• **LOW PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)
	• **HIGH PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 50
AREA Tuner channel interval	• **AREA US**	: When using in North/Central/South America. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/200 kHz.
	• **AREA EU**	: When using in any other areas except North/Central/South America. AM/FM intervals are set to 9 kHz/50 kHz (100 kHz during auto search).
	• **AREA SA**	: When using in South American countries. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/100 kHz.
IF BAND Intermediate frequency band	• **AUTO**	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	• **WIDE**	: Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*2 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

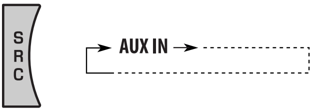
*3 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."*

External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

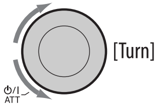

AUX
Portable MD player, etc
Stereo mini plug

❶



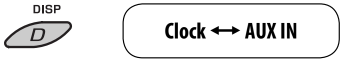
❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**



❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

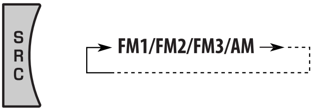
To check other information while listening to an external component


DISP
D
Clock ↔ AUX IN

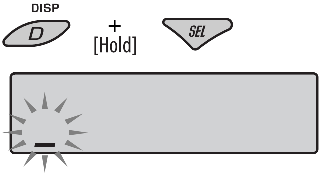
Title assignment

You can assign names to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) and up to 8 characters for each station name.

1 Select FM/AM.

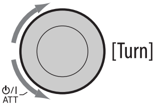

S
R
C
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM

2 Show the title entry screen.


DISP
D
+
[Hold]
SEL

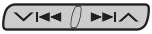
3 Assign a title.

1 **Select a character.**



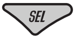
A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 **Move to the next (or previous) character position.**



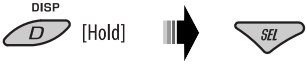
3 **Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.**

4 Finish the procedure.



To erase the entire title

In step **2** above...


DISP
D
[Hold]
SEL

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc or an iPod, playback stops.
  Next time you select "CD" or "IPOD" as the playback source, playback starts from where it has been stopped/paused previously.
- After ejecting a disc or disconnecting an iPod, "NO DISC" or "NO IPOD" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc, reconnect an iPod, or press SRC to select another playback source.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  – Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  – Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  – Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  – ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  – ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  – Romeo: up to 128 characters
  – Joliet: up to 64 characters
  – Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).

  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  – WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  – WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  – WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  – Files which have the data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

iPod operations

Controllable iPod	Software version
iPod with dock connector (3rd Generation)	2.3 or later
iPod with Click Wheel (4th Generation)	3.1 or later
iPod mini	1.4 or later
iPod photo	1.2 or later
iPod nano	1.0 or later
iPod with Video (5th Generation)	1.0 or later

- If your iPod software version is older than those mentioned above, you may not be able to control the iPod properly. Update your iPod to the latest software version before using it with this unit.
  – You can check the software version of your iPod from “About” in the “Setting” menu of the iPod.
  – For details about updating your iPod, visit <http://www.apple.com>.

Continued on the next page

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod is connected, all operations from the iPod are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- While connecting an iPod with Video:
  - No video shows on the iPod's display or the external monitor (only the audio part is available).
  - It is not possible to browse video files on the "Video" menu. (If you connect the iPod during playback or pausing of a video file, resuming playback will not work.)
- iPod shuffle is not controllable.
- You can control the iPod from this unit when "JVC" or "✓" appears on the iPod display.
- The songs order displayed on the selecting menu of this unit may differ from the iPod.
- If playback is stopped, select a track from the selecting menu or press ▼.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display. This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Title assignment

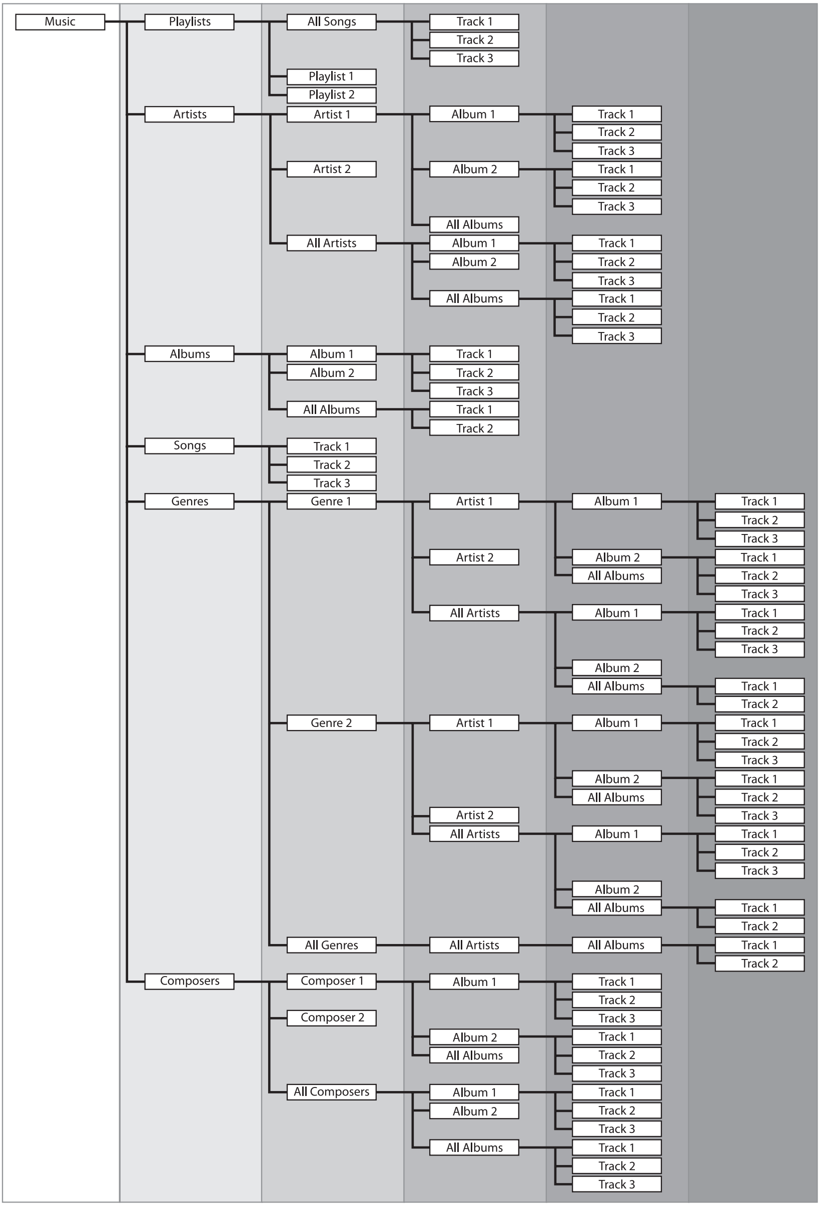
- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming.

  In this case, change "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

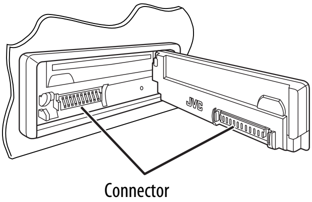
Hierarchical structure of file searching when an iPod is connected


Music
Playlists
All Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Playlist 1
Playlist 2
Artists
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Albums
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Genres
Genre 1
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Genre 2
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Artist 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
All Genres
All Artists
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Composers
Composer 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Composer 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Composers
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Moisture condensation

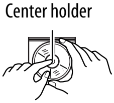
Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



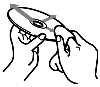
- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

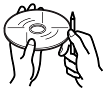
A dirty disc may not play correctly.
If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

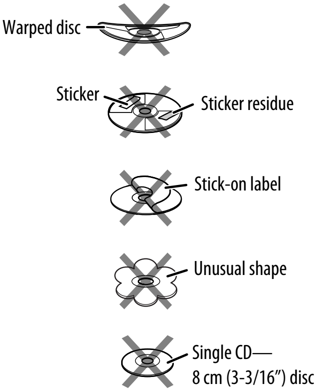
To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 3).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 3).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• “NO DISC” appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required (“CHECK” keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during play. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
iPod playback	• The iPod does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Charge the battery.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod.
	• "NO IPOD" appears on the display.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Charge the battery.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Turn off the unit's power and turn it on again.
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	• Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano. • Update the firmware version of the iPod nano.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Reconnect the iPod.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• The iPod's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Power Output:	20 W RMS × 4 Channels at 4 Ω and ≤ 1% THD+N
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	80 dBA (reference: 1 W into 4 Ω)
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass/Mid-range/Treble:	±12 dB at 60 Hz/1 kHz/ 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Line-Out Level/Impedance:	
KD-APD58:	4.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
KD-PDR50:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:	
KD-APD58:	4.0 V /20 kΩ load (full scale)
KD-PDR50:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 kΩ
Other Terminal:	
AUX (auxiliary) input jack, iPod jack, steering wheel remote input (only for KD-APD58)	

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 107.9 MHZ (with channel interval set to 100 kHz or 200 kHz) 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz (with channel interval set to 50 kHz)
AM:	530 kHz to 1 710 kHz (with channel interval set to 10 kHz) 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz (with channel interval set to 9 kHz)
FM Tuner	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	35 dB
AM Tuner	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 μV/35 dB

CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F)
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 150 mm (7-3/16″ × 2-1/16″ × 5-15/16″)
Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 12 mm (7-7/16″ × 2-5/16″ × 1/2″)
Mass:	1.4 kg (3.1 lbs) (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

If a kit is necessary for your car, consult your telephone directory for the nearest car audio speciality shop.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Still having trouble??

USA ONLY

Call 1-800-252-5722

http://www.jvc.com

We can help you!

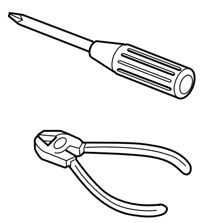
EN, SP, FR

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

JVC

KD-APD58/KD-PDR50

Installation/Connection Manual
Manual de instalación/conexión
Manuel d'installation/raccordement



GET0425-002A
[J]

1106DTSMDTJEIN
EN, SP, FR

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

ESPAÑOL

Esta unidad está diseñada para funcionar con **12 V de CC, con sistemas eléctricos de masa NEGATIVA**. Si su vehículo no posee este sistema, será necesario un inversor de tensión, que puede ser adquirido en los concesionarios de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.

FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de **courant continu de 12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. *Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*

WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

ADVERTENCIAS

Para evitar cortocircuitos, recomendamos que desconecte el terminal negativo de la batería y que efectúe todas las conexiones eléctricas antes de instalar la unidad.

- **Asegúrese de volver a conectar a masa esta unidad al chasis del automóvil después de la instalación.**

Notas:

- Reemplace el fusible por uno con la corriente especificada. Si el fusible se quemase frecuentemente consulte con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.
- Se recomienda conectar los altavoces con una potencia máxima de más de 50 W (tanto atrás como adelante, con una impedancia de **4 Ω a 8 Ω**). Si la potencia máxima es de menos de 50 W, cambie "AMP GAIN" para evitar daños en los altavoces (consulte la página 14 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES).
- Para evitar cortocircuitos, cubra los cables NO UTILIZADOS con cinta aislante.
- El sumidero térmico estará muy caliente después del uso. Asegúrese de no tocarlo al desmontar esta unidad.

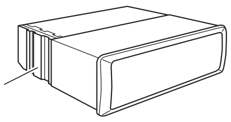
AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.

- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

Remarques:

- *Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*
- *Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre* **4 Ω et 8 Ω**). *Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "AMP GAIN" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 14 du MANUAL D'INSTRUCTIONS).*
- *Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.*
- *Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.*



PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

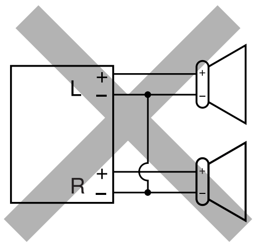
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

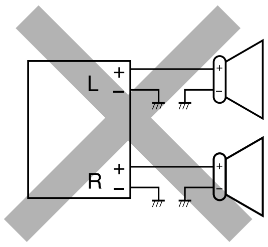
PRECAUCIONES sobre las conexiones de la fuente de alimentación y de los altavoces:

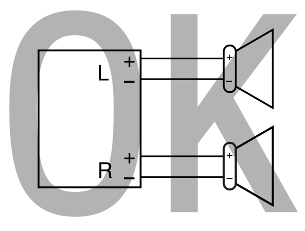
- **NO conecte los conductores de altavoz del cable de alimentación a la batería de automóvil, pues podrían producirse graves daños en la unidad.**
- ANTES de conectar a los altavoces los conductores de altavoz del cable de alimentación, verifique el conexionado de altavoz de su automóvil.

PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- *AVANT de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.*







Parts list for installation and connection

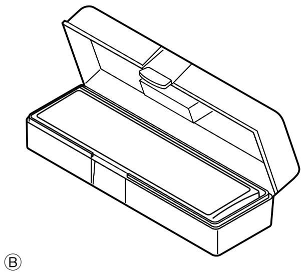
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

Lista de piezas para instalación y conexión

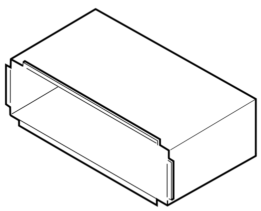
Con esta unidad se suministran las siguientes piezas. Si hay algún elemento faltante, consulte inmediatamente con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.

Liste des pièces pour l'installation et raccordement

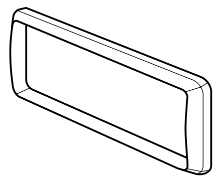
Les pièces suivantes sont fournies avec cet appareil. Si quelque chose manquait, consultez votre revendeur autoradio JVC immédiatement.



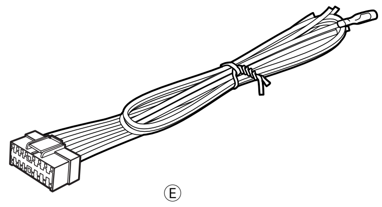
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Estuche duro/Panel de control
Etui de transport/Panneau de commande



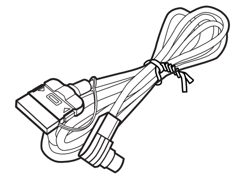
Ⓒ
Sleeve
Cubierta
Manchon



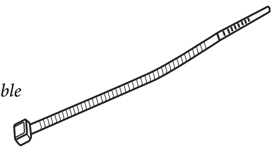
Ⓓ
Trim plate
Placa de guarnición
Plaque d'assemblage



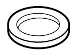
Ⓔ
Power cord
Cordón de alimentación
Cordon d'alimentation



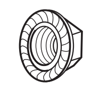
Ⓕ
Connection cable for iPod
Cable de conexión para iPod
Câble de connexion pour iPod



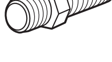
Ⓖ
Cable tie
Sujetacables
Collier pour câble



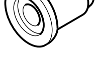
Ⓗ
Washer (ø5)
Arandela (ø5)
Rondelle (ø5)



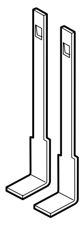
Ⓘ
Lock nut (M5)
Tuerca de seguridad (M5)
Ecrou d'arrêt (M5)



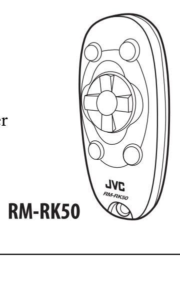
Ⓙ
Mounting bolt—M5 × 20 mm (M5 × 13/16")
Perno de montaje—M5 × 20 mm
(M5 × 13/16 pulgada)
Boulon de montage—M5 × 20 mm
(M5 × 13/16 pouces)



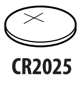
Ⓚ
Rubber cushion
Cojín de goma
Amortisseur en caoutchouc



Ⓛ
Handles
Manijas
Poignées



Ⓜ
Remote controller
Control remoto
Télécommande



Ⓝ
Battery
Pila
Pile

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

INSTALACION (MONTAJE EN EL TABLERO DE INSTRUMENTOS)

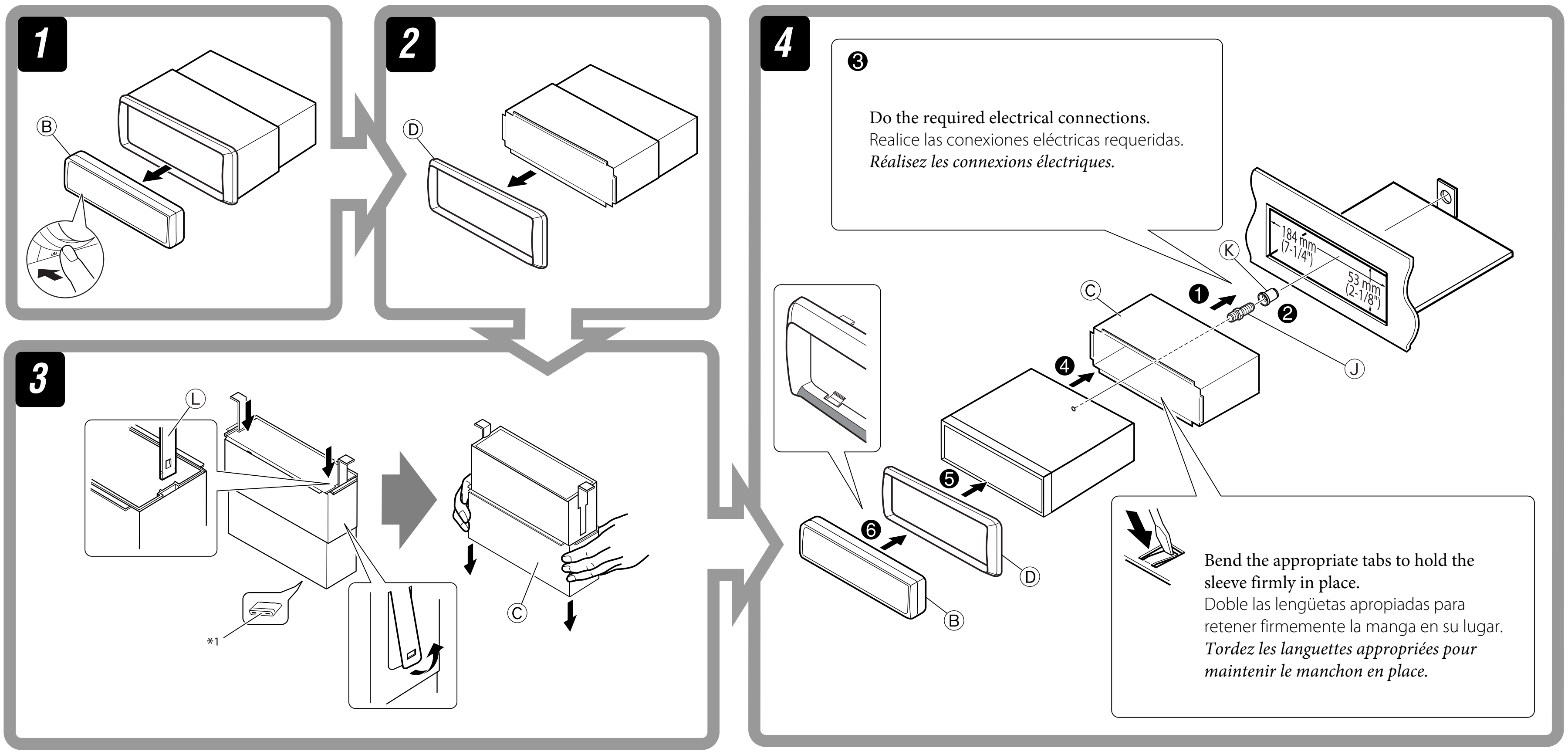
La siguiente ilustración muestra una instalación típica. Si tiene alguna pregunta o necesita información acerca de las herramientas para instalación, consulte con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles o a una compañía que suministra tales herramientas.

- Si usted no está seguro de cómo instalar correctamente la unidad, hágala instalar por un técnico cualificado.

INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- *Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.*


1
B
2
D
3
L
*1
C
4
K
❶
❷
J
C
❹
184 mm (7-1/4")
53 mm (2-1/8")
❺
❻
D
B

❸

Do the required electrical connections.
Realice las conexiones eléctricas requeridas.
Réalisez les connexions électriques.

Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.
Doble las lengüetas apropiadas para retener firmemente la manga en su lugar.
Tordez les languettes appropriées pour maintenir le manchon en place.

Removing the unit

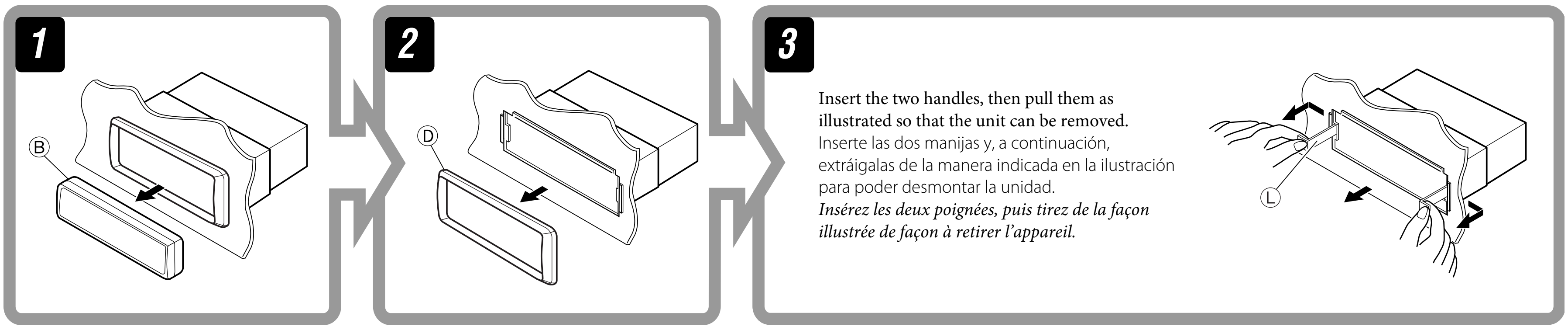
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

Extracción de la unidad

Antes de extraer la unidad, libere la sección trasera.

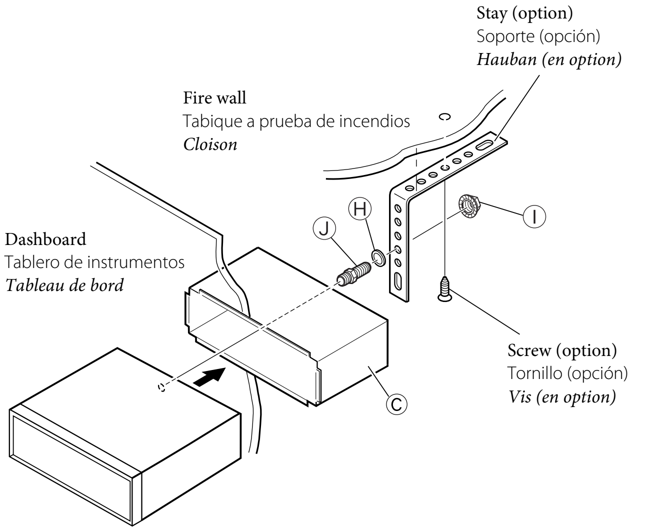
Retrait de l'appareil

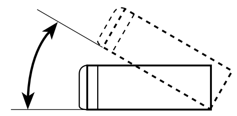
Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.



Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.
Inserte las dos manijas y, a continuación, extráigalas de la manera indicada en la ilustración para poder desmontar la unidad.
Insérez les deux poignées, puis tirez de la façon illustrée de façon à retirer l'appareil.

When using the optional stay / Cuando emplea un soporte opcional / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option

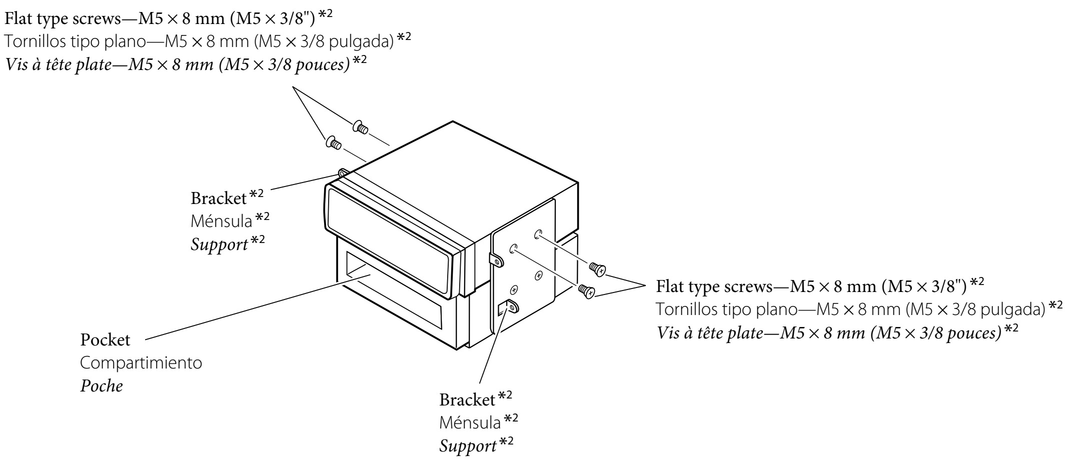

Stay (option)
Soporte (opción)
Hauban (en option)
Fire wall
Tabique a prueba de incendios
Cloison
Dashboard
Tablero de instrumentos
Tableau de bord
J
H
I
Screw (option)
Tornillo (opción)
Vis (en option)
C



Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.
Instale la unidad a un ángulo de menos de 30˚.
Installez l'appareil avec un angle de moins de 30˚.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Instalación de la unidad sin utilizar la cubierta / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil scans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
En un automóvil Toyota, por ejemplo, en primer lugar desmonte el autorradio e instale la unidad en su lugar.
Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.


Flat type screws—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8") *2
Tornillos tipo plano—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8 pulgada) *2
*Vis à tête plate—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8 pouces) *2*
Bracket *2
Ménsula *2
*Support *2*
Flat type screws—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8") *2
Tornillos tipo plano—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8 pulgada) *2
*Vis à tête plate—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8 pouces) *2*
Pocket
Compartimiento
Poche
Bracket *2
Ménsula *2
*Support *2*

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm (3/8") -long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

Nota : Cuando instala la unidad en la ménsula de montaje, asegúrese de utilizar los tornillos de 8 mm (3/8 pulgada) de longitud. Si se utilizan tornillos más largos, éstos pueden dañar la unidad.

Remarque : *Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sur le support de montage, s'assurer d'utiliser des vis d'une longueur de 8 mm (3/8 pouces). Si des vis plus longues sont utilisées, elles peuvent endommager l'appareil.*

[*1] When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

[*2] Not supplied for this unit.

[*1] Al poner la unidad vertical, tenga cuidado de no dañar el fusible provisto en la parte posterior.

[*2] No suministrado con esta unidad.

[*1] *Lorsque vous mettez l'appareil à la verticale, faire attention de ne pas endommager le fusible situé sur l'arrière.*

[*2] *Non fourni avec cet appareil.*

ENGLISH

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

ESPAÑOL

CONEXIONES ELECTRICAS

FRANÇAIS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

A Typical connections / Conexiones tipicas / Raccordements typiques

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

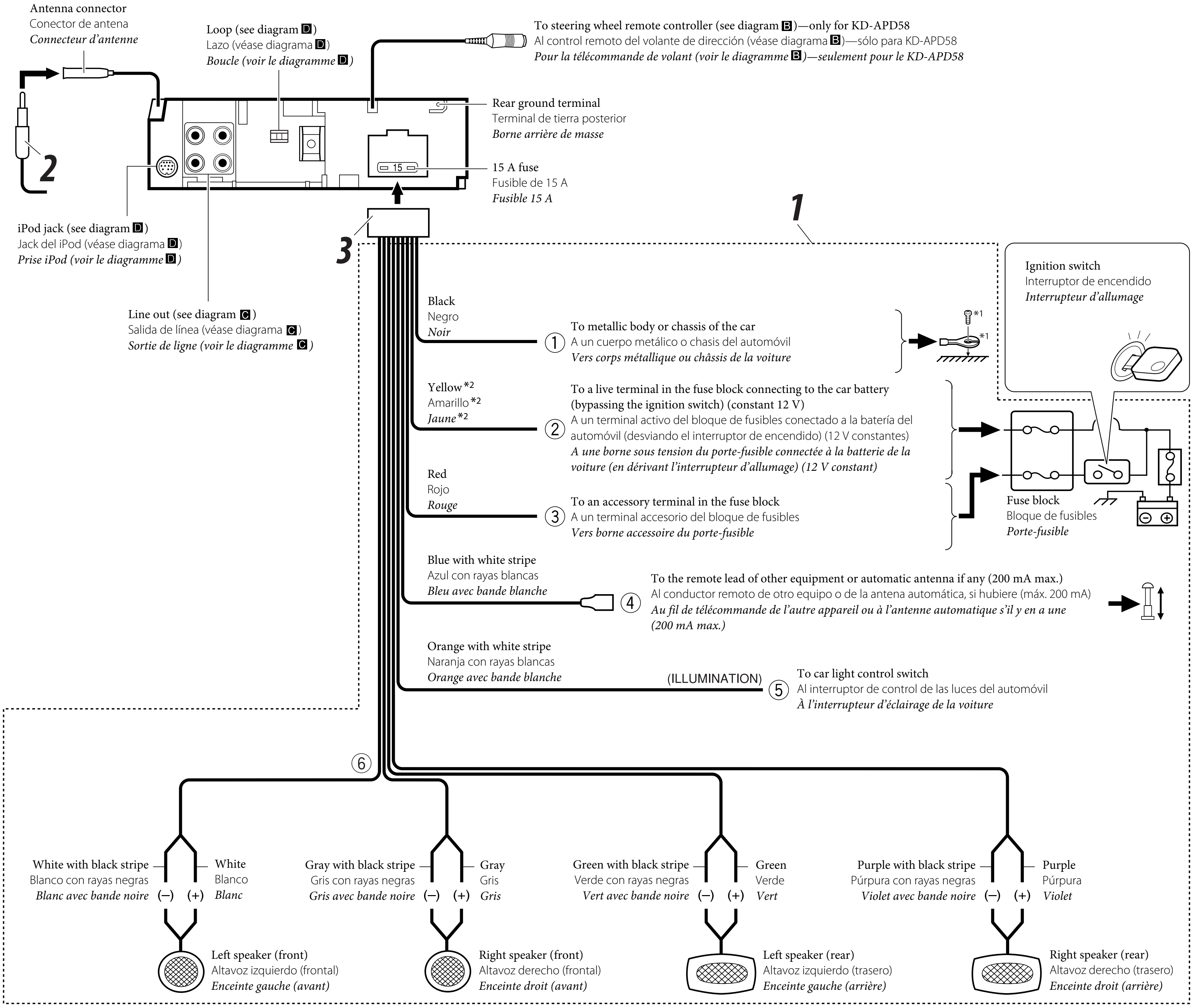
1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2 Connect the antenna cord.
3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Antes de la conexión: Verifique atentamente el conexionado del vehículo. Una conexión incorrecta podría producir daños graves en la unidad.
Los cordones del cable de alimentación y los del conector procedentes de la carrocería del automóvil podrían ser de diferentes en color.

1 Conecte los conductores de color del cable de alimentación en el orden especificado en la ilustración de abajo.
2 Conecte el cable de antena.
3 Por último, conecte el cable de alimentación a la unidad.

Avant de commencer la connexion: *Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.*
Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

1 *Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.*
2 *Connectez le cordon d'antenne.*
3 *Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.*

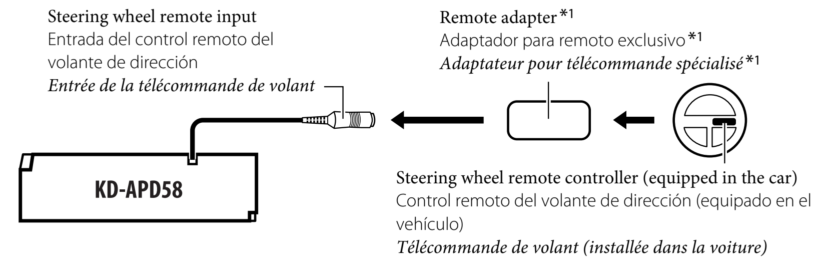

Antenna connector
Conector de antena
Connecteur d'antenne
Loop (see diagram D)
Lazo (véase diagrama D)
Boucle (voir le diagramme D)
To steering wheel remote controller (see diagram B)—only for KD-APD58
Al control remoto del volante de dirección (véase diagrama B)—sólo para KD-APD58
Pour la télécommande de volant (voir le diagramme B)—seulement pour le KD-APD58
Rear ground terminal
Terminal de tierra posterior
Borne arrière de masse
15 A fuse
Fusible de 15 A
Fusible 15 A
15
2
1
3
iPod jack (see diagram D)
Jack del iPod (véase diagrama D)
Prise iPod (voir le diagramme D)
Line out (see diagram C)
Salida de línea (véase diagrama C)
Sortie de ligne (voir le diagramme C)
Ignition switch
Interruptor de encendido
Interrupteur d'allumage
Black
Negro
Noir
① To metallic body or chassis of the car
A un cuerpo metálico o chasis del automóvil
Vers corps métallique ou châssis de la voiture
*1
*1
Yellow*2
Amarillo*2
Jaune*2
② To a live terminal in the fuse block connecting to the car battery (bypassing the ignition switch) (constant 12 V)
A un terminal activo del bloque de fusibles conectado a la batería del automóvil (desviando el interruptor de encendido) (12 V constantes)
A une borne sous tension du porte-fusible connectée à la batterie de la voiture (en dérivant l'interrupteur d'allumage) (12 V constant)
Red
Rojo
Rouge
③ To an accessory terminal in the fuse block
A un terminal accesorio del bloque de fusibles
Vers borne accessoire du porte-fusible
Fuse block
Bloque de fusibles
Porte-fusible
Blue with white stripe
Azul con rayas blancas
Bleu avec bande blanche
④ To the remote lead of other equipment or automatic antenna if any (200 mA max.)
Al conductor remoto de otro equipo o de la antena automática, si hubiere (máx. 200 mA)
Au fil de télécommande de l'autre appareil ou à l'antenne automatique s'il y en a une (200 mA max.)
Orange with white stripe
Naranja con rayas blancas
Orange avec bande blanche
(ILLUMINATION)
⑤ To car light control switch
Al interruptor de control de las luces del automóvil
À l'interrupteur d'éclairage de la voiture
⑥
White with black stripe
Blanco con rayas negras
Blanc avec bande noire
(–) (+)
White
Blanco
Blanc
Gray with black stripe
Gris con rayas negras
Gris avec bande noire
(–) (+)
Gray
Gris
Gris
Green with black stripe
Verde con rayas negras
Vert avec bande noire
(–) (+)
Green
Verde
Vert
Purple with black stripe
Púrpura con rayas negras
Violet avec bande noire
(–) (+)
Purple
Púrpura
Violet
Left speaker (front)
Altavoz izquierdo (frontal)
Enceinte gauche (avant)
Right speaker (front)
Altavoz derecho (frontal)
Enceinte droit (avant)
Left speaker (rear)
Altavoz izquierdo (trasero)
Enceinte gauche (arrière)
Right speaker (rear)
Altavoz derecho (trasero)
Enceinte droit (arrière)

B Connecting to the steering wheel remote controller (only for KD-APD58) / Conexión al control remoto del volante de dirección (sólo para KD-APD58) / Connexion de la télécommande de volant (seulement pour le KD-APD58)

If your car is equipped with the steering wheel remote controller, you can operate this unit using the controller. For connection, an exclusive remote adapter (not supplied) which matches your car is required. For details, consult the same car audio dealer as where the unit is purchased.

Si su automóvil está equipado con control remoto en el volante de dirección, podrá controlar este receptor utilizando el control remoto. Para la conexión, se requiere un adaptador remoto exclusivo (no suministrado) que sea adecuado para su automóvil. Para los detalles, consulte con el concesionario car audio donde compró el receptor.

Si votre voiture est équipée d'une télécommande de volant, vous pouvez commander cet autoradio en utilisant cette télécommande. Pour la connexion, vous avez besoin d'un adaptateur de télécommande spécialisé (non fourni) correspondant à votre voiture. Pour en savoir plus, consultez le revendeur autoradio où vous avez acheté votre autoradio.


Steering wheel remote input
Entrada del control remoto del volante de dirección
Entrée de la télécommande de volant
Remote adapter*1
Adaptador para remoto exclusivo*1
Adaptateur pour télécommande spécialisé*1
KD-APD58
Steering wheel remote controller (equipped in the car)
Control remoto del volante de dirección (equipado en el vehículo)
Télécommande de volant (installée dans la voiture)

[*1] Not supplied for this unit.
[*2] Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

[*1] No suministrado con esta unidad.
[*2] Antes de comprobar el funcionamiento de esta unidad previa a de la instalación, es necesario conectar este cable, de lo contrario no se podrá conectar la alimentación.

[*1] *Non fourni avec cet appareil.*
[*2] *Pour vérifier le fonctionnement de cet appareil avant installation, ce fil doit être raccordé, sinon l'appareil ne peut pas être mis sous tension.*

C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Conexión de los amplificadores y/o subwoofer externos / Connexion d'amplificateurs extérieurs et/ou d'un caisson de grave

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

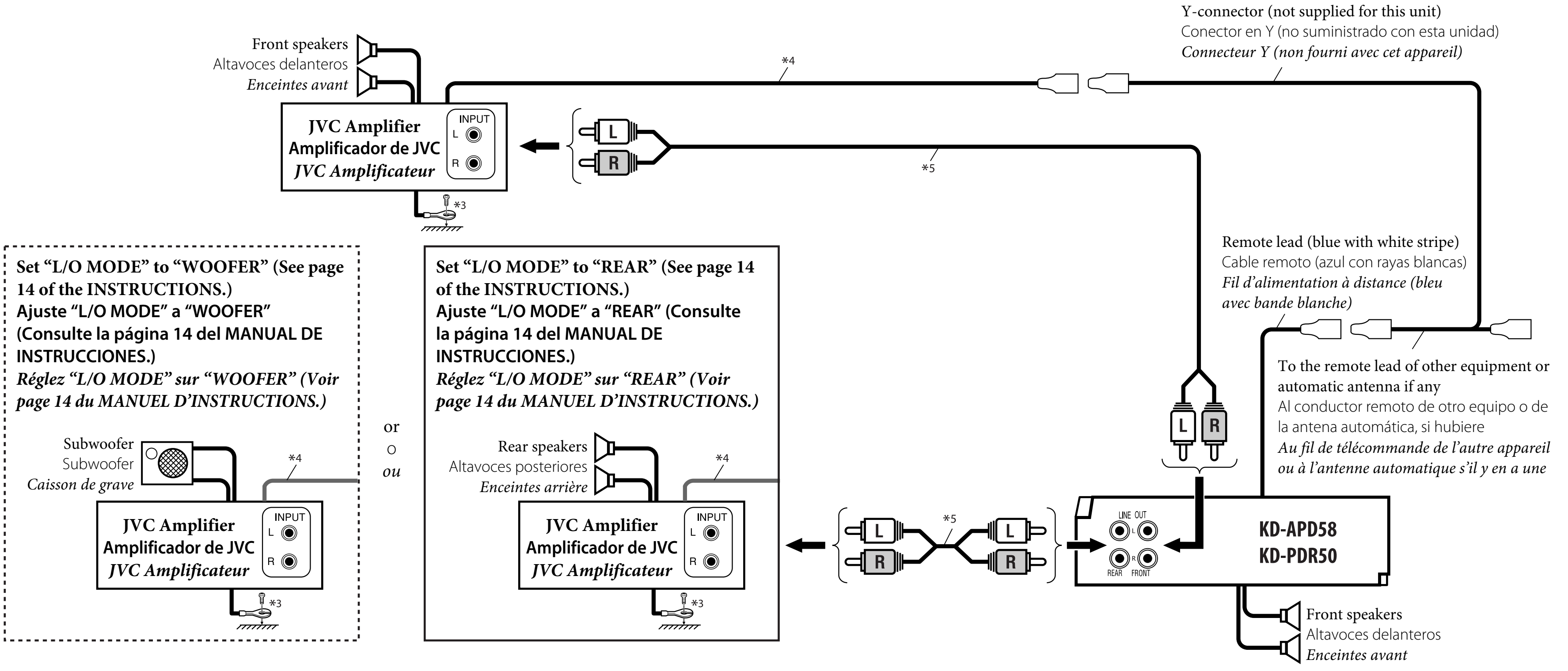
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
- For KD-APD58: The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.
  When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

Usted podrá conectar amplificadores para mejorar el sistema estéreo de su automóvil.

- Conecte el conductor remoto (azul con rayas blancas) al conductor remoto del otro equipo para poderlo controlar a través de esta unidad.
- **Desconecte los altavoces de esta unidad y conéctelos al amplificador. Los cables de los altavoces de esta unidad quedan sin usar.**
- Para KD-APD58: El nivel de salida de línea de esta unidad permanece alto para que corresponda con los sonidos de alta fidelidad reproducidos por esta unidad.
  Cuando conecte un amplificador externo a esta unidad, disminuya el control de ganancia del amplificador externo para obtener un óptimo rendimiento de esta unidad.

Vous pouvez connecter des amplificateurs pour améliorer votre système autoradio.

- *Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.*
- **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**
- *Pour le KD-APD58: Le niveau de sortie de ligne de cet appareil est maintenu à un niveau élevé pour maintenir une qualité Hi-Fi pour les sons reproduits par cet appareil.*
  Lors de la connexion d'un amplificateur extérieur à cet appareil, diminuez le réglage du gain sur l'amplificateur extérieur pour obtenir les meilleures performances de cet appareil.


Front speakers
Altavoces delanteros
Enceintes avant
JVC Amplifier
Amplificador de JVC
JVC Amplificateur
INPUT
L
R
*3
*4
*5
L
R
Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)
Conector en Y (no suministrado con esta unidad)
Connecteur Y (non fourni avec cet appareil)
Remote lead (blue with white stripe)
Cable remoto (azul con rayas blancas)
Fil d'alimentation à distance (bleu avec bande blanche)
To the remote lead of other equipment or automatic antenna if any
Al conductor remoto de otro equipo o de la antena automática, si hubiere
Au fil de télécommande de l'autre appareil ou à l'antenne automatique s'il y en a une
Subwoofer
Subwoofer
Caisson de grave
or
o
ou
Rear speakers
Altavoces posteriores
Enceintes arrière
LINE OUT
REAR
FRONT
KD-APD58
KD-PDR50
Front speakers
Altavoces delanteros
Enceintes avant

Set "L/O MODE" to "WOOFER" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Ajuste "L/O MODE" a "WOOFER" (Consulte la página 14 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES.)
Réglez "L/O MODE" sur "WOOFER" (Voir page 14 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)

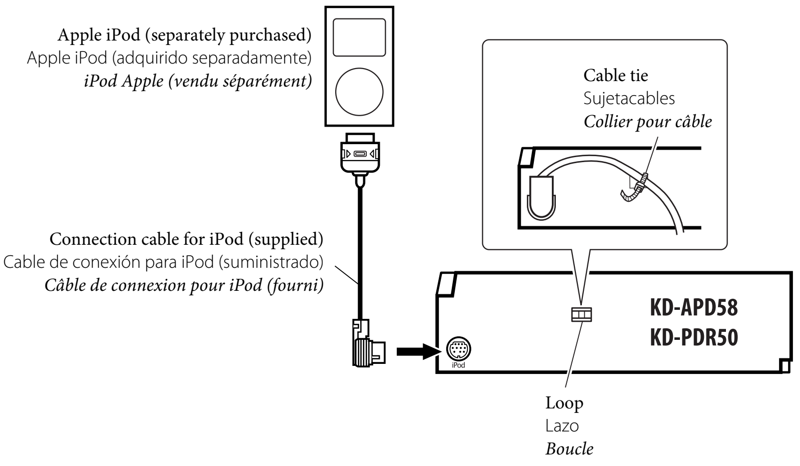
Set "L/O MODE" to "REAR" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Ajuste "L/O MODE" a "REAR" (Consulte la página 14 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES.)
Réglez "L/O MODE" sur "REAR" (Voir page 14 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)

D Connecting an Apple iPod / Conexión del Apple iPod / Connexion d'un iPod Apple

You can connect an iPod to this unit using the supplied connection cable for iPod.
Fasten the connection cable for iPod tightly across the loop using the supplied cable tie to hold the connection cable in place.

Puede conectar el iPod a esta unidad mediante el cable de conexión de iPod suministrado.
Sujete firmemente el cable de conexión del iPod a través del lazo, utilizando el sujetacables para retener el cable de conexión en su lugar.

Vous pouvez connecter un iPod à cet appareil en utilisant le câble de connexion du iPod fourni.
Fixez le câble de connexion du iPod solidement dans la boucle en utilisant le collier pour câble fourni pour maintenir le câble de connexion en place.


Apple iPod (separately purchased)
Apple iPod (adquirido separadamente)
iPod Apple (vendu séparément)
Cable tie
Sujetacables
Collier pour câble
Connection cable for iPod (supplied)
Cable de conexión para iPod (suministrado)
Câble de connexion pour iPod (fourni)
KD-APD58
KD-PDR50
iPod
Loop
Lazo
Boucle

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
iPod es una marca comercial de Apple Computer, Inc., registrada en los EE.UU. y otros países.
iPod est une marque de commerce d'Apple Computer, Inc., enregistrée aux États-Unis et dans les autres pays.

---

*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*4 Remote lead
*5 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit).

*3 Fije firmemente el cable de tierra a la carrocería metálica o al chasis—a un lugar no cubierto con pintura (si está cubierto con pintura, quítela antes de fijar el cable). De lo contrario, se podrían producir daños en la unidad.
*4 Cable remoto
*5 Cable de señal (no suministrado con esta unidad).

*3 *Attachez solidement le fil de mise à la masse au châssis métallique de la voiture—à un endroit qui n'est pas recouvert de peinture (s'il est recouvert de peinture, enlevez d'abord la peinture avant d'attacher le fil). L'appareil peut être endommagé si cela n'est pas fait correctement.*
*4 *Fil d'alimentation à distance*
*5 *Cordon de signal (non fourni avec cet appareil).*

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**

* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

- **Power cannot be turned on.**

* Is the yellow lead connected?

- **No sound from the speakers.**

* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

- **Sound is distorted.**

* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **Noise interfere with sounds.**

* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

- **This unit becomes hot.**

* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **This unit does not work at all.**

* Have you reset your unit?

LOCALIZACION DE AVERIAS

- **El fusible se quema.**

* ¿Están los conductores rojo y negro correctamente conectados?

- **No es posible conectar la alimentación.**

* ¿Está el cable amarillo conectado?

- **No sale sonido de los altavoces.**

* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz cortocircuitado?

- **El sonido presenta distorsión.**

* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz conectado a masa?
* ¿Están los terminales "–" de los altavoces L y R conectados a una masa común?

- **Perturbación de ruido.**

* ¿El terminal de tierra trasero está conectado al chasis del automóvil utilizando los cordones más corto y más grueso?

- **Esta unidad se calienta.**

* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz conectado a masa?
* ¿Están los terminales "–" de los altavoces L y R conectados a una masa común?

- **Esta unidad no funciona en absoluto.**

* ¿Reinicializó la unidad?

EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

- **Le fusible saute.**

* *Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils racordés correctement?*

- **L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.**

* *Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?*

- **Pas de son des enceintes.**

* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?*

- **Le son est déformé.**

* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
* *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*

- **Interférence avec les sons.**

* *La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?*

- **Cet appareil devient chaud.**

* *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
* *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*

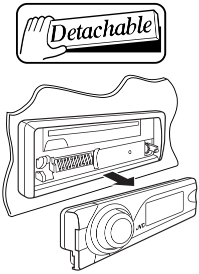
- **Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.**

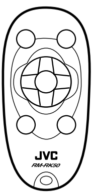
* *Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?*

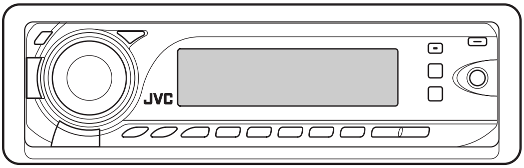
JVC

CD RECEIVER
RÉCEPTEUR CD

KD-PDR51







WMA MP3 R·D·S COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Pour l’installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

INSTRUCTIONS
MANUEL D’INSTRUCTIONS

GET0427-003A
[EX/EU]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

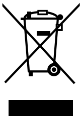
IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION	ATTENTION	AVISO	VARNING	注意	CAUTION
VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTÁ ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL ÓPTICO. (ESP)	SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	ここを開くと可視及び/または不可視のクラス1Mレーザー放射が出ます。光学装置で直接見ないでください。 (JPN)	VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

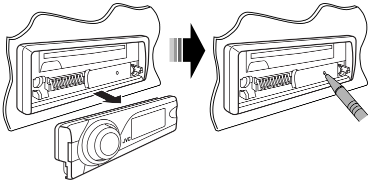


This symbol is only valid in the European Union.

Information for Users on Disposal of Old Equipment

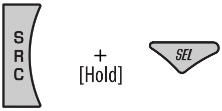
This symbol indicates that the product with this symbol should not be disposed as general household waste at its end-of-life. If you wish to dispose of this product, please do so in accordance with applicable national legislation or other rules in your country and municipality. By disposing of this product correctly, you will help to conserve natural resources and will help prevent potential negative effects on the environment and human health.

How to reset your unit

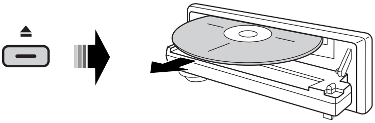


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



“PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display.

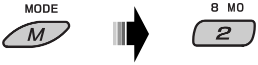


- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*
- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*

How to use the M MODE button

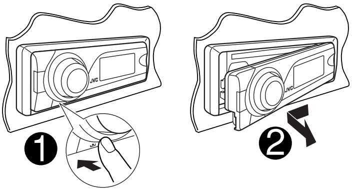
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

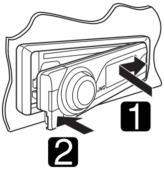


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press M MODE again.

Detaching the control panel



Attaching the control panel



Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 6
Basic operations 6
Radio operations 7
FM RDS operations 8
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme 8
Disc operations 10
Playing a disc in the unit 10
iPod operations 13
Sound adjustments 14
General settings — PSM 15
External component operations 18
More about this unit 18
Maintenance 22
Troubleshooting 23
Specifications 25

Note: Only for [EX] model users in UK and European countries

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

For safety...

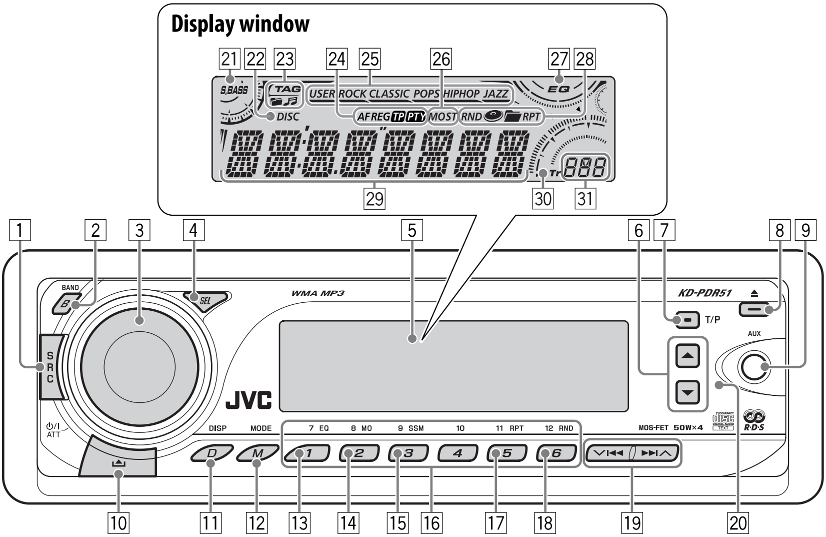
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification


Display window
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
S.BASS
TAG
USER ROCK CLASSIC POPS HIPHOP JAZZ
EQ
DISC
AF REG TP PTY MO ST RND RPT
Tr
888
29
30
31
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
BAND
B
SEL
WMA MP3
KD-PDR51
T/P
AUX
S R C
JVC
⏻/I ATT
DISP
MODE
7 EQ
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
D
M
1
2
3
4
5
6
MOS-FET 50W×4
R·D·S
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

1 SRC (source) button

2 B BAND button

3 ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button / Control dial

4 SEL (select) button

5 Display window

6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons

7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button

8 ⏏ (eject) button

9 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

10 ⏏ (control panel release) button

11 D DISP (display) button

12 M MODE button

13 EQ (equalizer) button

14 MO (monaural) button

15 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button

16 Number buttons

17 RPT (repeat) button

18 RND (random) button

19 ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons

20 Remote sensor *DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).*

21 S.BASS (super bass) indicator

22 DISC indicator

23 Disc information indicators—TAG (Tag information), 📁 (folder), ♫ (track/file)

24 RDS indicators—AF, REG, TP, PTY

25 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ

- ― *lights up for the selected item.*

26 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)

27 EQ (equalizer) indicator

28 Playback mode / item indicators— RND (random), 💿 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)

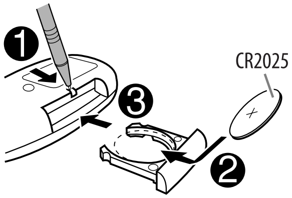
29 Main display

30 Tr (track) indicator

31 Source display / Time countdown indicator

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

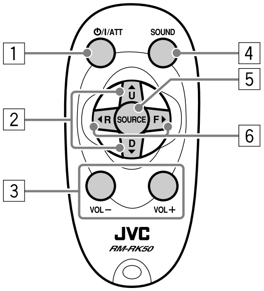
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  – Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  – Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  – Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  – Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

This unit is equipped with the steering wheel remote control function.

- See the Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume) for connection.

Main elements and features



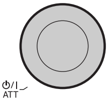
1. ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
   - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
   - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
2. ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
   - Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
   - Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
   - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
   - While listening to an Apple iPod:
     – Pauses or resumes playback with D ▼.
     – Enters the main menu with ▲ U.
     (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
3. VOL – / VOL + buttons
   - Adjusts the volume level.
4. SOUND button
   - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
5. SOURCE button
   - Selects the source.
6. ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
   - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
   - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
   - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
   - While listening to an iPod (in menu selecting mode):
     – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
     – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

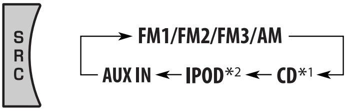
Getting started

Basic operations

① **Turn on the power.**



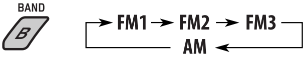
②


SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
CD*1
IPOD*2
AUX IN

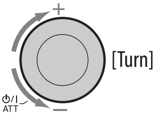
*1 *You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.*

*2 *"NO IPOD" appears if iPod is not connected.*

③ **For FM/AM tuner**

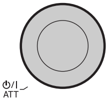
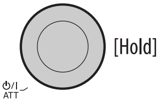

BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

④ **Adjust the volume.**



Volume level appears.

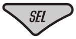
⑤ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 and 15.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press the button again.	
To turn off the power	 [Hold]

Basic settings

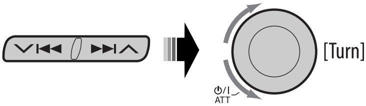
- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 15 – 17.

1



[Hold]

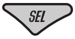
2



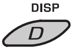
1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.
Select "24H/12H," then "24H" (hour) or "12H" (hour).

3 **Finish the procedure.**



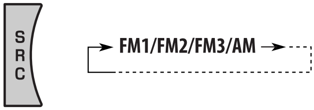
To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



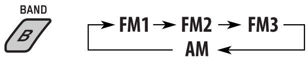
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 16.

Radio operations

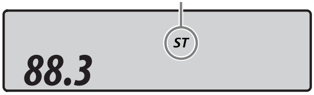
❶



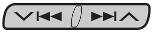
❷



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



❸ **Start searching for a station.**

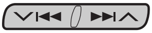


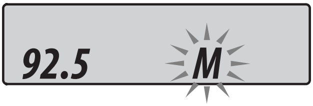
When a station is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

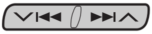
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ above...

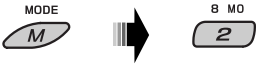
1  [Hold]



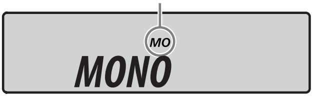
2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

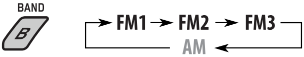
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

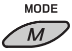
You can preset six stations for each band.

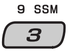
FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

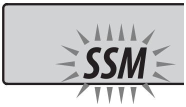
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



2



3  [Hold]

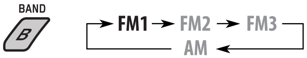


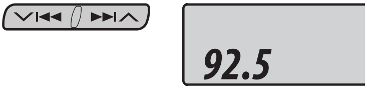
"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

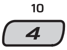
Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

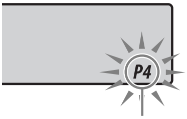
Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1 
BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2 

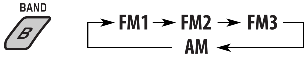
3 

[Hold]

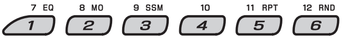


Preset number flashes for a while.

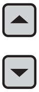
Listening to a preset station

1 
BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**

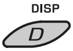

7 EQ
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

or



To check the current clock time while listening to an FM (non-RDS) or AM station

- For FM RDS stations, see page 10.



Frequency ↔ Clock

FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.

By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see the following)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see pages 9 and 16)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 10)
- Programme Search (see pages 10 and 16)

Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

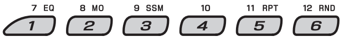
You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

- To store your favorite programme types, see page 9.

① T/P [Hold]

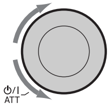
The last selected PTY code appears.

② **Select one of your favorite programme types.**


7 EQ
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

or

Select one of the PTY codes (see page 10).



[Turn]

❸ **Start searching for your favorite programme.**

If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

Storing your favorite programme types

You can store six favorite programme types.

Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

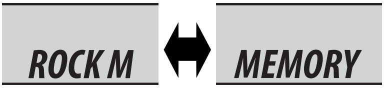
1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

1 **Select a PTY code (see steps ❶ to ❸ on pages 8 and 9).**

2 **Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.**

7 EQ
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

[Hold]



Ex.: When “ROCK M” is selected

3 **Repeat steps 1 and 2 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.**

4 **Finish the procedure.**

T/P [Hold]

Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.
The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 16).

To activate TA Standby Reception

T/P The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.)
  To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception

T/P The TP indicator goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 16.
The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.
  To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

Continued on the next page

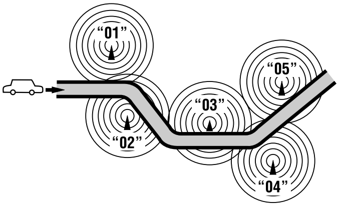
To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception, select "OFF" for the PTY code (see page 16). The PTY indicator goes off.

Tracing the same programme—Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.
To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see "AF-REG" on page 16.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)

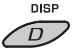


Automatic station selection—Programme Search

Usually when you press the number buttons, the preset station is tuned in.
If the signals from the FM RDS preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.

- The unit takes some time to tune in to another station using programme search.
- See also page 16.

To check the current clock time while listening to an FM RDS station



Station name (PS) → Station Frequency → Programme type (PTY) → Clock → (back to the beginning)

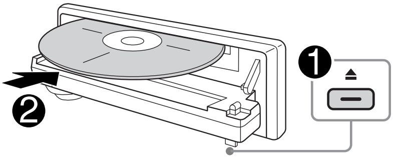
PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

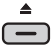
Disc operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

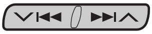


To stop play and eject the disc



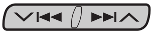
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

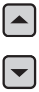


[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

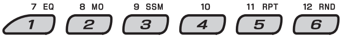


To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3 or WMA discs)

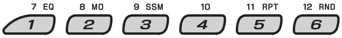


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:


7 EQ
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

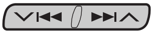
To select a number from 07 – 12:


7 EQ
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):



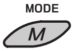
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

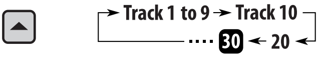
- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



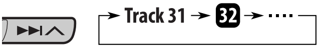
2


Track 1 to 9
Track 10
20
30
····

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

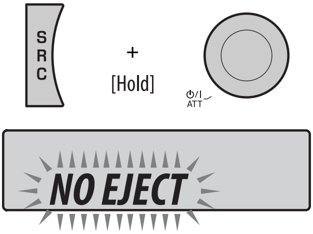
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3



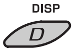
Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.

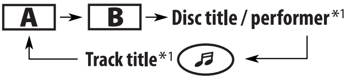

SRC
+
[Hold]
⏻/I ATT
NO EJECT

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Changing the display information

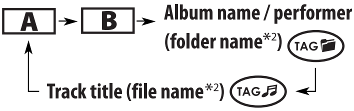


While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

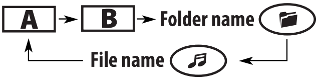

A
B
Disc title / performer*1
Track title*1

While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 17)**


A
B
Album name / performer
(folder name*2)
TAG
Track title (file name*2)
TAG

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**


A
B
Folder name
File name

A : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**

B : **Clock with the current track number**

◯ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

---

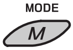
*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

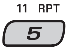
You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



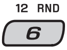
2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	**Plays repeatedly**
TRK RPT	: The current track. RPT
FLDR RPT *	: All tracks of the current folder. 📁 RPT
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**



Mode	**Plays at random**
FLDR RND *	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. RND 📁
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc. RND 💿
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.*

◯ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

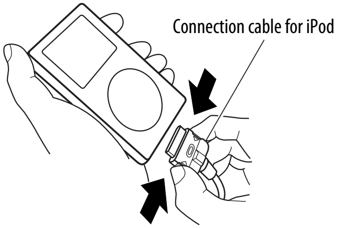
iPod operations

You can play songs from an Apple iPod through this unit by connecting it with the supplied connection cable for iPod.

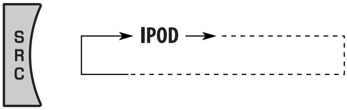
- Disconnecting the iPod will also stop playback. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with your iPod.

❶ **Connect an iPod.**

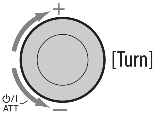


If an iPod has been connected...



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused previously.

❷ **Adjust the volume.**



❸ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 and 15.)**

Caution:

- Avoid using the iPod if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

To pause playback

▼ To resume playback, press the button again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

∨ ⏮ / ⏭ ∧ [Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

∨ ⏮ / ⏭ ∧

Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.

▲

Now the ▲/▼/∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*.

* *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

2 Select the desired menu.

∨ ⏮ / ⏭ ∧

PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

Continued on the next page

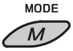
3 Confirm the selection.

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played (see page 21).
- Holding ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

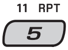
Selecting the playback modes

1



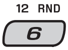
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ONE RPT	: Same as "Repeat One." (RPT)
ALL RPT	: Same as "Repeat All." (◉) (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**

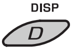


Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ALBM RND *	: Same as "Shuffle Albums." (RND) (📁)
SONG RND	: Same as "Shuffle Songs." (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Functions only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

⬭ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

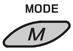
To check other information while listening to an iPod



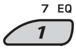
Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

1



2



USER → ROCK → CLASSIC
JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS

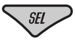
Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS[*1]	MID[*2]	TRE[*3]	S.BS[*4]
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	−02	+01	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

[*1] : Bass; [*2] : Mid-range; [*3] : Treble; [*4] : Super bass

Adjusting the sound

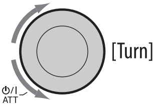
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1



BAS → MID → TRE → FAD
VOL ← SUB.W[*1] ← S.BS ← BAL

2



Indication, [Range]
BAS *2 (bass), [–06 to +06] Adjust the bass.
MID *2 (mid-range), [–06 to +06] Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.
TRE *2 (treble), [–06 to +06] Adjust the treble.
FAD *3 (fader), [R06 to F06] Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.
BAL *4 (balance), [L06 to R06] Adjust the left and right speaker balance.
S.BS *2 (super bass), [S.BS ON or S.BS OFF], [01 to 05, initial: 03]*5 Maintain the richness and fullness of the bass sound regardless of how low you set the volume.
SUB.W *1 (subwoofer), [00 to 08, initial: 04] Adjust the subwoofer output level.
VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50 *6] Adjust the volume.

*1 *Displayed only when “L/O MODE” is set to “WOOFER” (see page 17).*

*2 *When you adjust the bass, mid-range, treble, or super bass, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including “USER.”*

*3 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to “00.”*

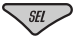
*4 *The adjustment will not affect the subwoofer output.*

*5 *Range adjustment for super bass is adjustable only when it is set to “S.BS ON.”*

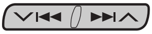
*6 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 17 for details.)*

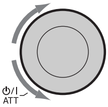
General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1. 

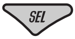
[Hold]

2. **Select a PSM item.**


3. **Adjust the PSM item selected.**


[Turn]

4. **Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.**

5. **Finish the procedure.**


Continued on the next page

Indications	**Item** (__: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
DEMO Display demonstration	• **DEMO ON** • **DEMO OFF**	: Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. : Cancels.
CLK DISP *1 Clock display	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off. : Cancels; pressing D DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**0 – 23** **(1 – 12)**	[Initial: 0 (0:00)], [6]
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00 – 59**	[Initial: 00 (0:00)], [6]
24H/12H Time display mode	• **24H** • **12H**	: See also page 6 for setting.
CLK ADJ *2 Clock adjustment	• **AUTO** • **OFF**	: The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. : Cancels.
AF-REG *2 Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	• **AF** • **AF REG** • **OFF**	: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [10]. • The AF indicator lights up. : When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. : Cancels.
PTY-STBY *2 PTY standby	**OFF, PTY codes**	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [9, 10].
TA VOL *2 Traffic announcement volume	**VOL 00 – VOL 30** or **50** *3	[Initial: VOL 15]
P-SEARCH *2 Programme search	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Activates Programme Search, [10]. : Cancels.

*1 *If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" to save the car's battery.*

*2 *Only for FM RDS stations.*

*3 *Depends on the amplifier gain control.*

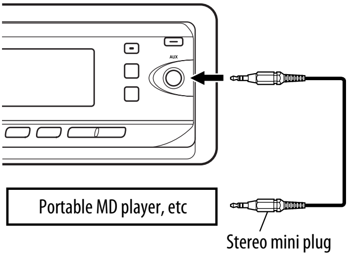
Indications	**Item** (__: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
DIMMER Dimmer	• **AUTO**	: Dims the display when you turn on the headlights.
	• **ON**	: Activates dimmer.
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	• **MUTING 1/ MUTING 2**	: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone.
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
SCROLL *4 Scroll	• **ONCE**	: Scrolls the track information once.
	• **AUTO**	: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
		• Pressing D DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
L/O MODE Line output mode	• **REAR**	: Select if both the LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier).
	• **WOOFER**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer (through an external amplifier).
WOOFER *5 Subwoofer cutoff frequency	• **LOW**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **MID**	: Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **HIGH**	: Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
AUX ADJ Auxiliary input level adjustment	**A.ADJ 00 – A.ADJ 05**	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
TAG DISP Tag display	• **TAG ON**	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [12].
	• **TAG OFF**	: Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	• **LOW PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)
	• **HIGH PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency band	• **AUTO**	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	• **WIDE**	: Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*4 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

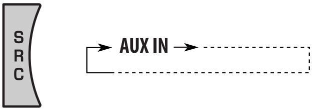
*5 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."*

External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

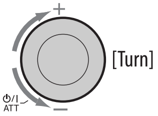


❶



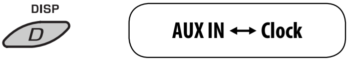
❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**



❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 and 15.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component



More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc or an iPod, playback stops.
  Next time you select "CD" or "IPOD" as the playback source, playback starts from where it has been stopped/paused previously.
- After ejecting a disc or disconnecting an iPod, "NO DISC" or "NO IPOD" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc, reconnect an iPod, or press SRC to select another playback source.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.

- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. (See page 16.)
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit <http://www.rds.org.uk>.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters

Continued on the next page

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have the data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

iPod operations

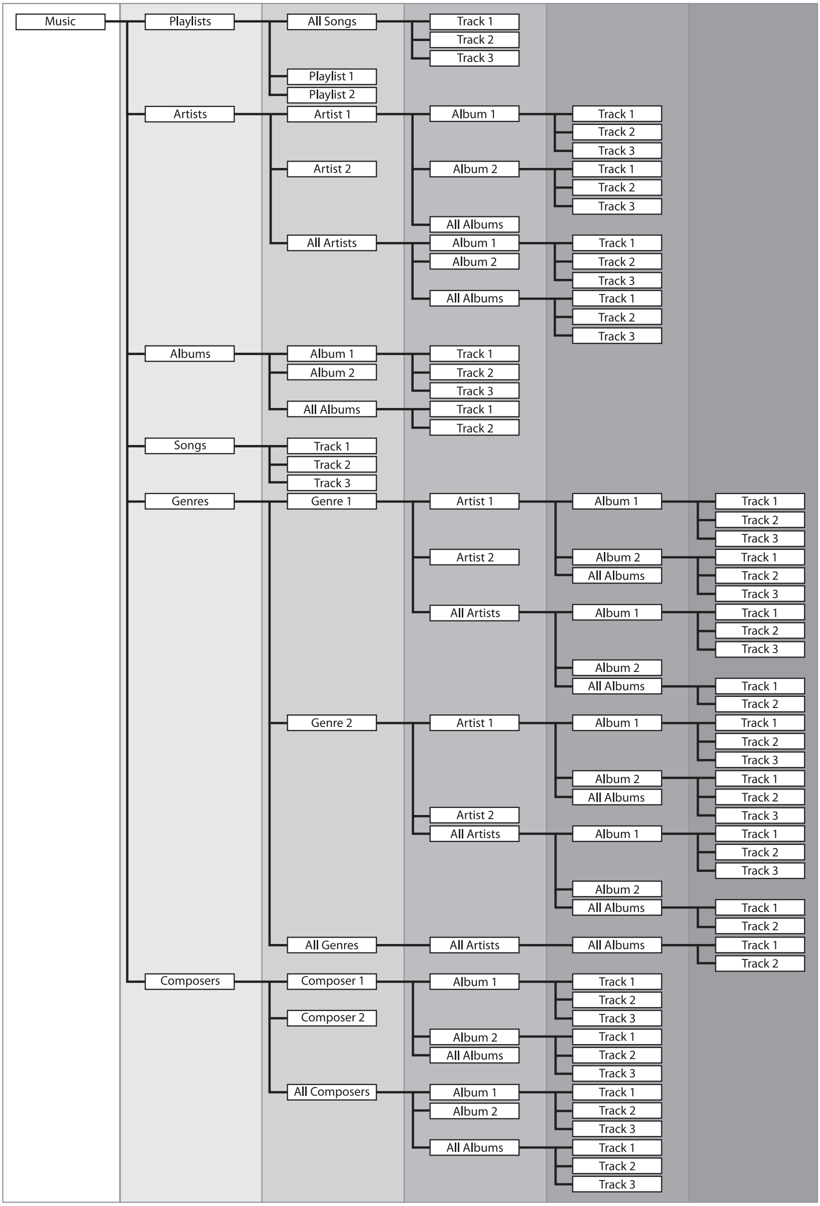
Controllable iPod	Software version
iPod with dock connector (3rd Generation)	2.3 or later
iPod with Click Wheel (4th Generation)	3.1 or later
iPod mini	1.4 or later
iPod photo	1.2 or later
iPod nano	1.0 or later
iPod with Video (5th Generation)	1.0 or later

- If your iPod software version is older than those mentioned above, you may not be able to control the iPod properly. Update your iPod to the latest software version before using it with this unit.
  - You can check the software version of your iPod from “About” in the “Setting” menu of the iPod.
  - For details about updating your iPod, visit <http://www.apple.com>.
- When you turn on this unit, the iPod is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod is connected, all operations from the iPod are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- While connecting an iPod with Video:
  - No video shows on the iPod’s display or the external monitor (only the audio part is available).
  - It is not possible to browse video files on the “Video“ menu. (If you connect the iPod during playback or pausing of a video file, resuming playback will not work.)
- iPod shuffle is not controllable.
- You can control the iPod from this unit when “JVC” or “✓” appears on the iPod display.
- The songs order displayed on the selecting menu of this unit may differ from the iPod.
- If playback is stopped, select a track from the selecting menu or press ▼.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display. This unit can display up to 40 characters.

General settings—PSM

- “AUTO” setting for “DIMMER” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming.
  In this case, change “DIMMER” setting to any other than “AUTO.”
- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

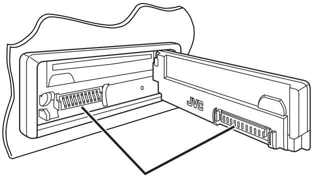
Hierarchical structure of file searching when an iPod is connected


Music
Playlists
All Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Playlist 1
Playlist 2
Artists
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Albums
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Genres
Genre 1
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Genre 2
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
All Genres
All Artists
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Composers
Composer 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Composer 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Composers
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Moisture condensation

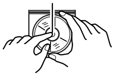
Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



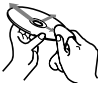
- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

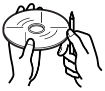
A dirty disc may not play correctly.
If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

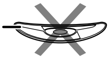
To play new discs

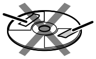
New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.

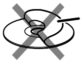


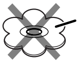
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

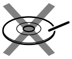
Do not use the following discs:











Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 11). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• “NO DISC” appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	• “PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display.	This occurs sometimes due to over-heating. Eject the disc or change to another playback source.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required (“CHECK” keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during play. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
iPod playback	• The iPod does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Charge the battery.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod.
	• "NO IPOD" appears on the display.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Charge the battery.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Turn off the unit's power and turn it on again.
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	• Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano. • Update the firmware version of the iPod nano.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Reconnect the iPod.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• The iPod's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass/Mid-range/ Treble:	±12 dB at 60 Hz/1 kHz/ 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/ Subwoofer-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 kΩ
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack, iPod jack, Steering wheel remote input

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	MW: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
FM Tuner	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
MW Tuner	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 μV/35 dB
LW Tuner	
Sensitivity:	50 μV

CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 150 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 12 mm
Mass:	1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Vous avez des PROBLÈMES de fonctionnement?

Réinitialisez votre appareil

Référez-vous à la page intitulée Comment réinitialiser votre appareil

---

Dear Customer,
This apparatus is in conformance with the valid European directives and standards regarding electromagnetic compatibility and electrical safety.

European representative of Victor Company of Japan, Limited is:
JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH
Postfach 10 05 52
61145 Friedberg
Germany

Cher(e) client(e),
Cet appareil est conforme aux directives et normes européennes en vigueur concernant la compatibilité électromagnétique et à la sécurité électrique.

Représentant européen de la société Victor Company of Japan, Limited:
JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH
Postfach 10 05 52
61145 Friedberg
Allemagne

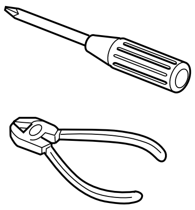
EN, FR

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

JVC

KD-PDR51

Installation/Connection Manual
Manuel d'installation/raccordement



GET0427-010A
[EX/EU]

1206DTSMDTJEIN
EN, FR

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

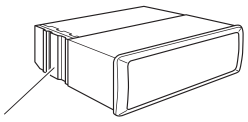
ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.
- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:
- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink
Dissipateur de chaleur

FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de **courant continu de 12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. *Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*

AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.
- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

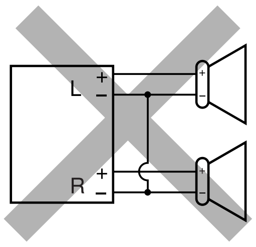
Remarques:
- *Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.*
- *Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre* **4 Ω et 8 Ω**). *Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "AMP GAIN" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 17 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS).*
- *Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.*
- *Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.*

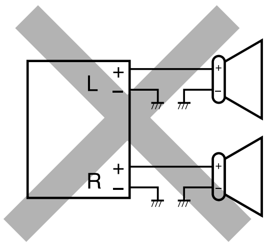
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

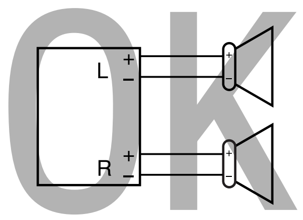
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- *AVANT de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.*





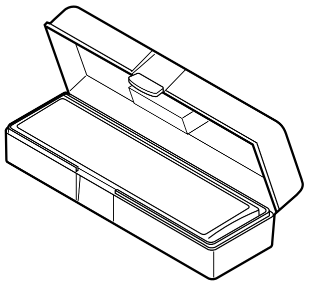


Parts list for installation and connection

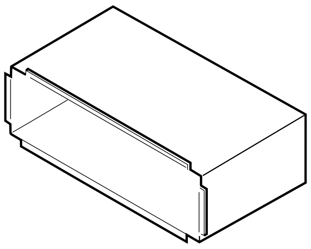
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

Liste des pièces pour l'installation et raccordement

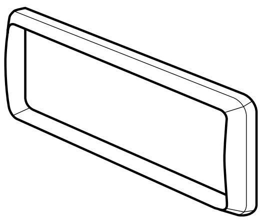
Les pièces suivantes sont fournies avec cet appareil. Si quelque chose manquait, consultez votre revendeur autoradio JVC immédiatement.



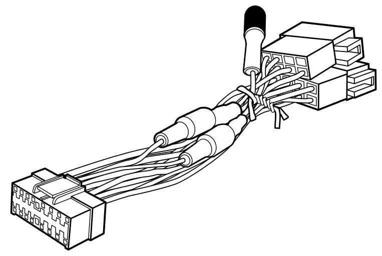
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Etui de transport/Panneau de commande



Ⓒ
Sleeve
Manchon

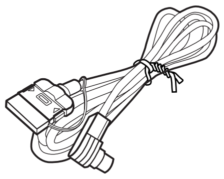


Ⓓ
Trim plate
Plaque d'assemblage

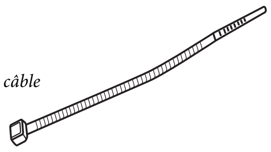


Ⓔ
Power cord
Cordon d'alimentation

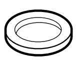
Ⓕ
Connection cable for iPod
Câble de connexion pour iPod



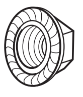
Ⓖ
Cable tie
Collier pour câble



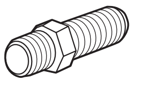
Ⓗ
Washer (ø5)
Rondelle (ø5)



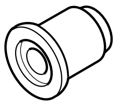
Ⓘ
Lock nut (M5)
Ecrou d'arrêt (M5)



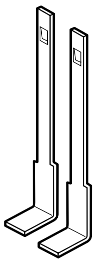
Ⓙ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Boulon de montage (M5 × 20 mm)



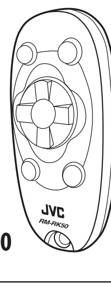
Ⓚ
Rubber cushion
Amortisseur en caoutchouc



Ⓛ
Handles
Poignées

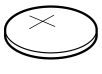


Ⓜ
Remote controller
Télécommande



RM-RK50

Ⓝ
Battery
Pile



CR2025

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

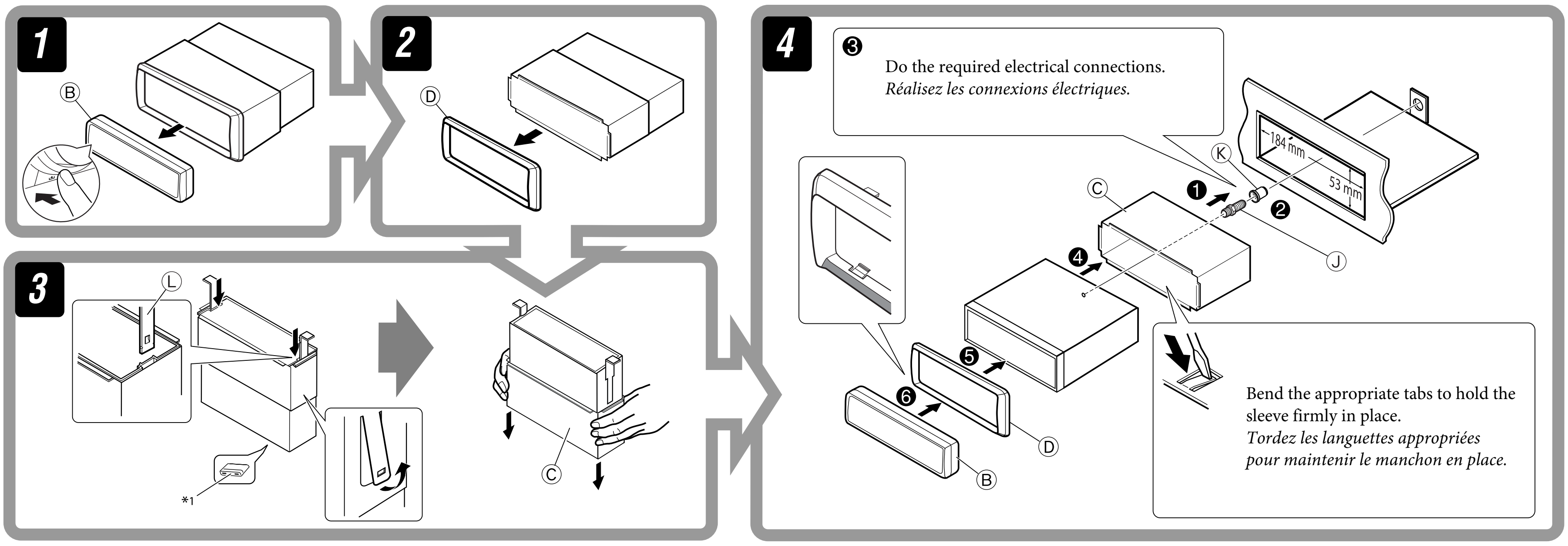
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- *Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.*



❸ Do the required electrical connections.
Réalisez les connexions électriques.

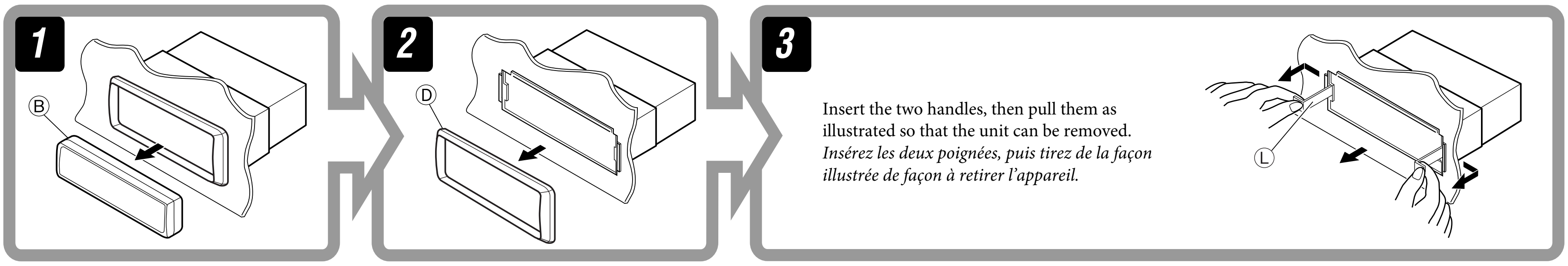
Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.
Tordez les languettes appropriées pour maintenir le manchon en place.

Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

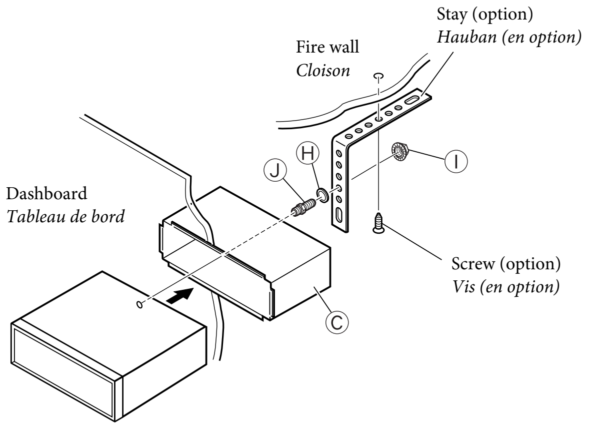
Retrait de l'appareil

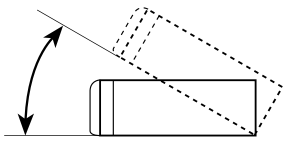
Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.



Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.
Insérez les deux poignées, puis tirez de la façon illustrée de façon à retirer l'appareil.

When using the optional stay / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option

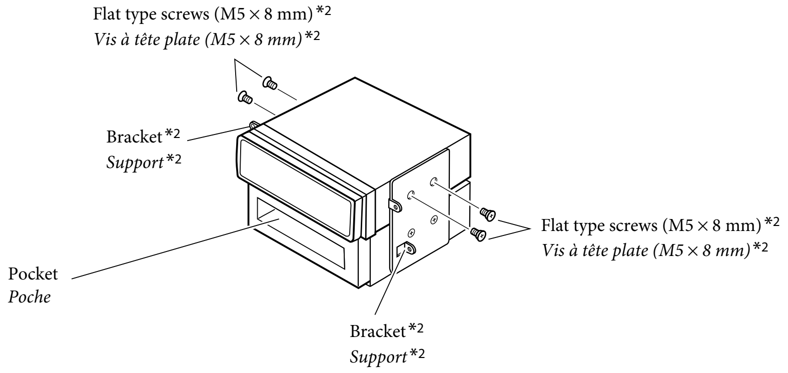




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.
Installez l'appareil avec un angle de moins de 30˚.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil scans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.


Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm) *2
*Vis à tête plate (M5 × 8 mm) *2*
Bracket *2
*Support *2*
Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm) *2
*Vis à tête plate (M5 × 8 mm) *2*
Pocket
Poche
Bracket *2
*Support *2*

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

Remarque : *Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sur le support de montage, s'assurer d'utiliser des vis d'une longueur de 8 mm. Si des vis plus longues sont utilisées, elles peuvent endommager l'appareil.*

---

*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*2 Not supplied for this unit.

**1 Lorsque vous mettez l'appareil à la verticale, faire attention de ne pas endommager le fusible situé sur l'arrière.*
**2 Non fourni avec cet autoradio.*

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  * Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  * Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  * Have you reset your unit?

EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

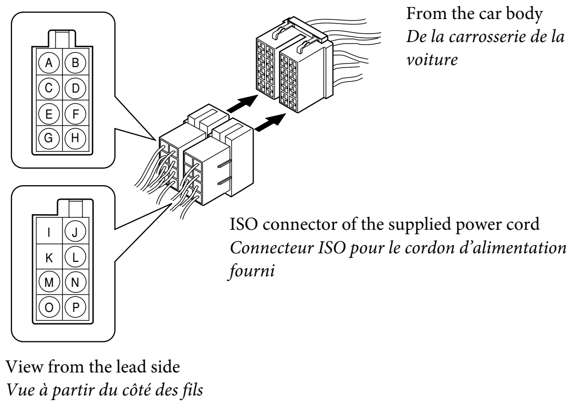
- **Le fusible saute.**
  * *Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils racordés correctement?*
- **L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.**
  * *Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?*
- **Pas de son des enceintes.**
  * *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?*
- **Le son est déformé.**
  * *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
  * *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*
- **Interférence avec les sons.**
  * *La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?*
- **Cet appareil devient chaud.**
  * *Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?*
  * *Les bornes "–" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?*
- **Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.**
  * *Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?*

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Si votre voiture est équippée d'un connecteur ISO

- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- *Connectez les connecteurs ISO comme montré sur l'illustration.*


A B C D E F G H
I J K L M N O P
From the car body
De la carrosserie de la voiture
ISO connector of the supplied power cord
Connecteur ISO pour le cordon d'alimentation fourni
View from the lead side
Vue à partir du côté des fils

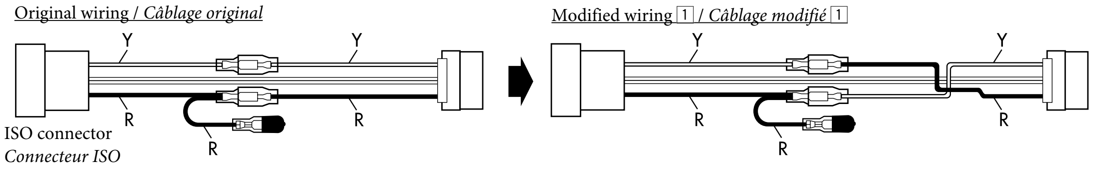
For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Pour certaine voiture VW/Audi ou Opel (Vauxhall)

You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.

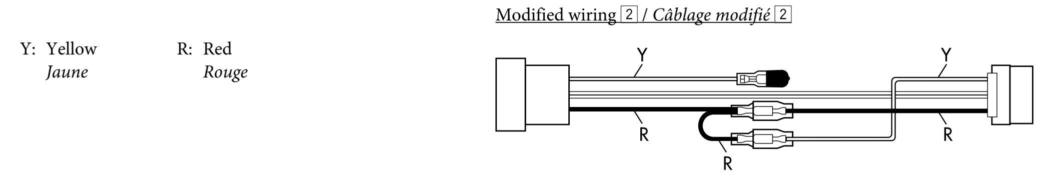
- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.

Vous aurrez peut-être besoin de modifier le câblage du cordon d'alimentation fourni comme montré sur l'illustration.

- *Contactez votre revendeur automobile autorisé avant d'installer l'appareil.*


Original wiring / *Câblage original*
Y
Y
R
R
R
ISO connector
Connecteur ISO
Modified wiring 1 / *Câblage modifié* 1
Y
Y
R
R
R

Use modified wiring 2 if the unit does not turn on.
Utilisez le câblage modifié 2 si l'appareil ne se met pas sous tension.


Modified wiring 2 / *Câblage modifié* 2
Y: Yellow
Jaune
R: Red
Rouge
Y
Y
R
R
R

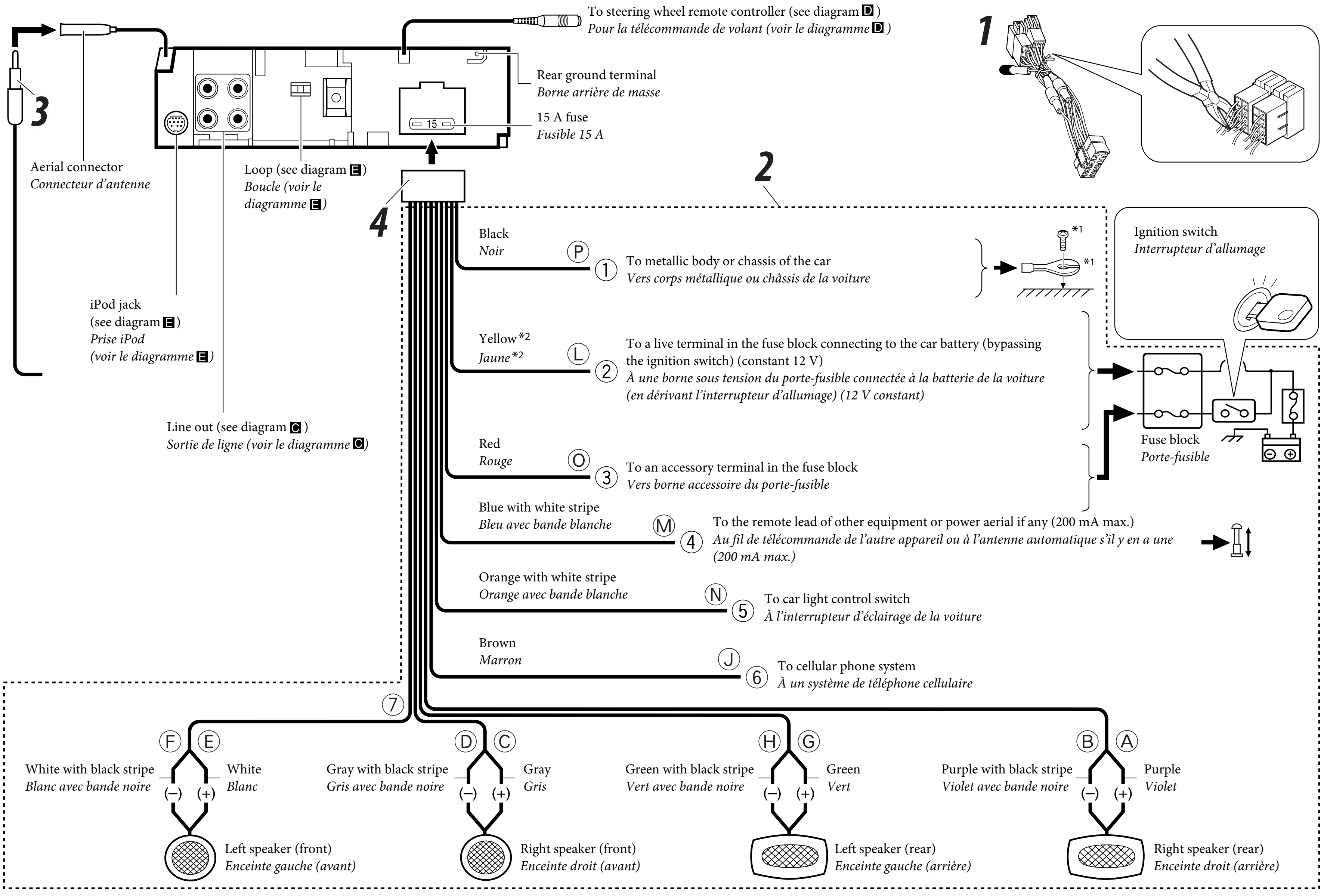
B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Connexions sans l'utilisation des connecteurs ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Cut the ISO connector.
2. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
3. Connect the aerial cord.
4. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Avant de commencer la connexion: *Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.*
Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

1. *Coupez le connecteur ISO.*
2. *Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.*
3. *Connectez le cordon d'antenne.*
4. *Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.*


To steering wheel remote controller (see diagram D)
Pour la télécommande de volant (voir le diagramme D)
1
Rear ground terminal
Borne arrière de masse
15 A fuse
Fusible 15 A
15
3
Aerial connector
Connecteur d'antenne
Loop (see diagram E)
Boucle (voir le diagramme E)
iPod jack
(see diagram E)
Prise iPod
(voir le diagramme E)
Line out (see diagram C)
Sortie de ligne (voir le diagramme C)
4
2
Black
Noir
Ⓟ ①
To metallic body or chassis of the car
Vers corps métallique ou châssis de la voiture
*1
*1
Ignition switch
Interrupteur d'allumage
Yellow*2
*Jaune*2*
Ⓛ ②
To a live terminal in the fuse block connecting to the car battery (bypassing the ignition switch) (constant 12 V)
À une borne sous tension du porte-fusible connectée à la batterie de la voiture (en dérivant l'interrupteur d'allumage) (12 V constant)
Fuse block
Porte-fusible
Red
Rouge
Ⓞ ③
To an accessory terminal in the fuse block
Vers borne accessoire du porte-fusible
Blue with white stripe
Bleu avec bande blanche
Ⓜ ④
To the remote lead of other equipment or power aerial if any (200 mA max.)
Au fil de télécommande de l'autre appareil ou à l'antenne automatique s'il y en a une (200 mA max.)
Orange with white stripe
Orange avec bande blanche
Ⓝ ⑤
To car light control switch
À l'interrupteur d'éclairage de la voiture
Brown
Marron
Ⓙ ⑥
To cellular phone system
À un système de téléphone cellulaire
⑦
Ⓕ Ⓔ
White with black stripe
Blanc avec bande noire
White
Blanc
(–) (+)
Left speaker (front)
Enceinte gauche (avant)
Ⓓ Ⓒ
Gray with black stripe
Gris avec bande noire
Gray
Gris
(–) (+)
Right speaker (front)
Enceinte droit (avant)
Ⓗ Ⓖ
Green with black stripe
Vert avec bande noire
Green
Vert
(–) (+)
Left speaker (rear)
Enceinte gauche (arrière)
Ⓑ Ⓐ
Purple with black stripe
Violet avec bande noire
Purple
Violet
(–) (+)
Right speaker (rear)
Enceinte droit (arrière)

---

[1] Not supplied for this unit.

[2] Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

[1] *Non fourni avec cet autoradio.*

[2] *Pour vérifier le fonctionnement de cet appareil avant installation, ce fil doit être raccordé, sinon l'appareil ne peut pas être mis sous tension.*

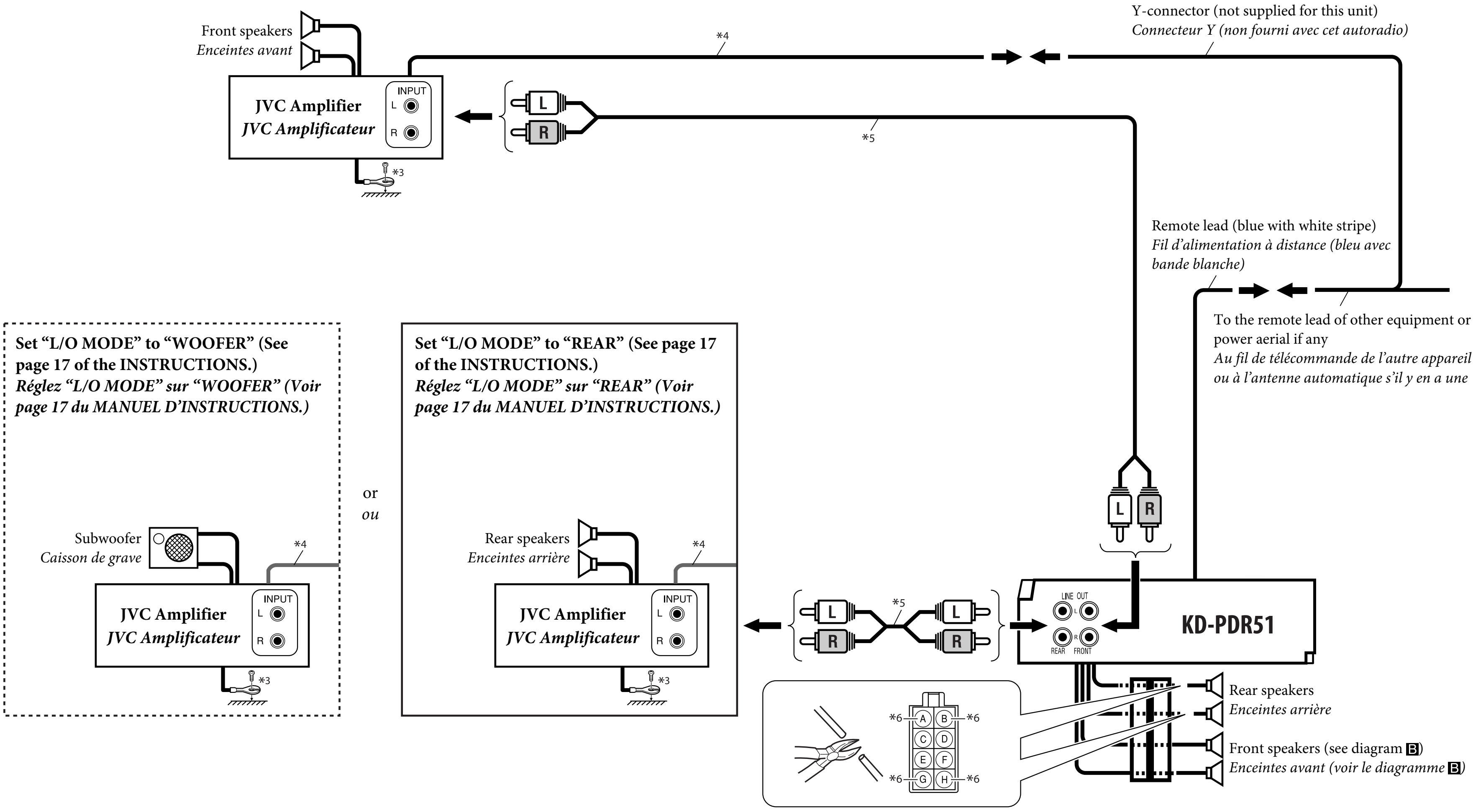
C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Connexion d'amplificateurs extérieurs et/ou d'un caisson de grave

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Vous pouvez connecter des amplificateurs pour améliorer votre système autoradio.

- *Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.*
- **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**


Front speakers
Enceintes avant
JVC Amplifier
JVC Amplificateur
INPUT
L
R
*3
*4
L
R
*5
Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)
Connecteur Y (non fourni avec cet autoradio)
Remote lead (blue with white stripe)
Fil d'alimentation à distance (bleu avec bande blanche)
To the remote lead of other equipment or power aerial if any
Au fil de télécommande de l'autre appareil ou à l'antenne automatique s'il y en a une
or
ou
Subwoofer
Caisson de grave
Rear speakers
Enceintes arrière
LINE OUT
REAR
FRONT
KD-PDR51
*6
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
Rear speakers
Enceintes arrière
Front speakers (see diagram B)
Enceintes avant (voir le diagramme B)

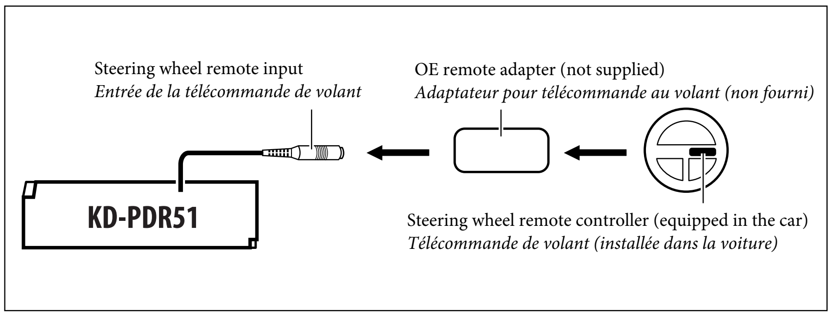
Set "L/O MODE" to "WOOFER" (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Réglez "L/O MODE" sur "WOOFER" (Voir page 17 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)

Set "L/O MODE" to "REAR" (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Réglez "L/O MODE" sur "REAR" (Voir page 17 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)

D Connecting to the steering wheel remote controller / Connexion de la télécommande de volant

If your car is equipped with the steering wheel remote controller, you can operate this unit using the controller. To do it, a JVC's OE remote adapter (not supplied) which matches with your car is required. Consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer for details.

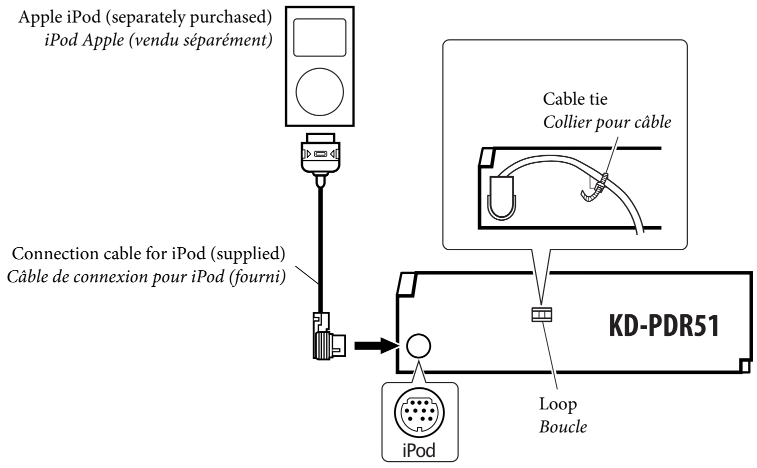
Si votre voiture est munie d'une télécommande de volant, vous pouvez commander cet autoradio en utilisant la télécommande. Pour le faire, un adaptateur pour télécommande au volant JVC (non fourni) correspondant à votre voiture est nécessaire. Consultez votre revendeur d'autoradio JVC pour les détails.


Steering wheel remote input
Entrée de la télécommande de volant
OE remote adapter (not supplied)
Adaptateur pour télécommande au volant (non fourni)
KD-PDR51
Steering wheel remote controller (equipped in the car)
Télécommande de volant (installée dans la voiture)

E Connecting an Apple iPod / Connexion d'un iPod Apple

You can connect an iPod to this unit using the supplied connection cable for iPod.
Fasten the connection cable for iPod tightly across the loop using the supplied cable tie to hold the connection cable in place.

Vous pouvez connecter un iPod à cet appareil en utilisant le câble de connexion du iPod fourni.
Fixez le câble de connexion du iPod solidement dans la boucle en utilisant le collier pour câble fourni pour maintenir le câble de connexion en place.


Apple iPod (separately purchased)
iPod Apple (vendu séparément)
Cable tie
Collier pour câble
Connection cable for iPod (supplied)
Câble de connexion pour iPod (fourni)
KD-PDR51
Loop
Boucle
iPod

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
iPod est une marque de commerce d'Apple Computer, Inc., enregistrée aux États-Unis et dans les autres pays.

[*3] Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
[*4] Remote lead
[*5] Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
[*6] Cut the rear speaker leads of the car's ISO connector and connect them to the amplifier.

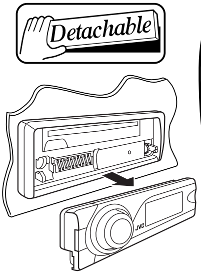
[*3] *Attachez solidement le fil de mise à la masse au châssis métallique de la voiture—à un endroit qui n'est pas recouvert de peinture (s'il est recouvert de peinture, enlevez d'abord la peinture avant d'attacher le fil). L'appareil peut être endommagé si cela n'est pas fait correctement.*
[*4] *Fil d'alimentation à distance*
[*5] *Cordon de signal (non fourni avec cet autoradio)*
[*6] *Coupez les fils des enceintes arrière du connecteur ISO de la voiture et connectez-les à l'amplificateur.*

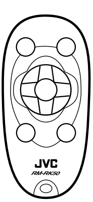
JVC

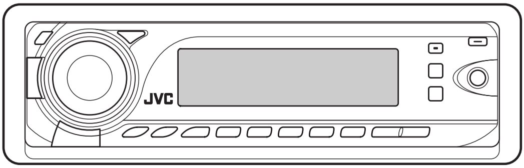
ENGLISH
DEUTSCH
РУССКИЙ

CD RECEIVER
CD-RECEIVER
РЕСИВЕР С ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЕМ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКОВ

KD-PDR51







WMA MP3 R·D·S COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
Zum Abbrechen der Displaydemonstration siehe Seite 6.
Информацию об отмене демонстрации функций дисплея см. на стр. 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Für den Einbau und die Anschlüsse siehe das eigenständige Handbuch.
Указания по установке и выполнению соединений приводятся в отдельной инструкции.

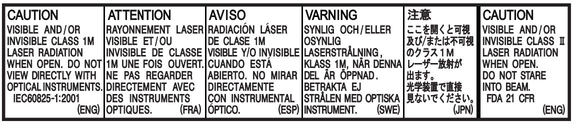
INSTRUCTIONS
BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG
ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ

GET0427-006A
[EY]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

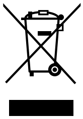
1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.



CAUTION	ATTENTION	AVISO	VARNING	注意	CAUTION
VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTÁ ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL ÓPTICO. (ESP)	SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	ここを開くと可視及び/または不可視のクラス１Ｍレーザー放射が出ます。光学装置で直接見ないでください。 (JPN)	VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS Ⅱ LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

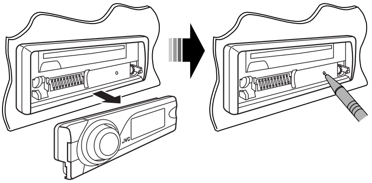


This symbol is only valid in the European Union.

Information for Users on Disposal of Old Equipment

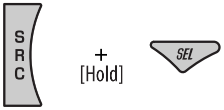
This symbol indicates that the product with this symbol should not be disposed as general household waste at its end-of-life. If you wish to dispose of this product, please do so in accordance with applicable national legislation or other rules in your country and municipality. By disposing of this product correctly, you will help to conserve natural resources and will help prevent potential negative effects on the environment and human health.

How to reset your unit

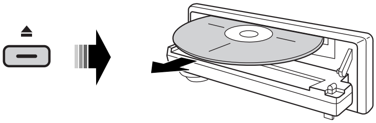


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



“PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display.

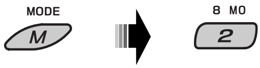


- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*
- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*

How to use the M MODE button

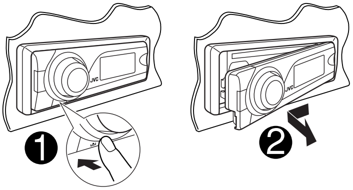
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

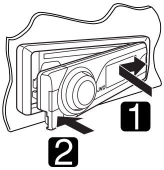


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press M MODE again.

Detaching the control panel



Attaching the control panel



Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 6
Basic operations 6
Radio operations 7
FM RDS operations 8
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme 8
Disc operations 10
Playing a disc in the unit 10
iPod operations 13
Sound adjustments 14
General settings — PSM 15
External component operations 18
More about this unit 18
Maintenance 22
Troubleshooting 23
Specifications 25

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

For safety...

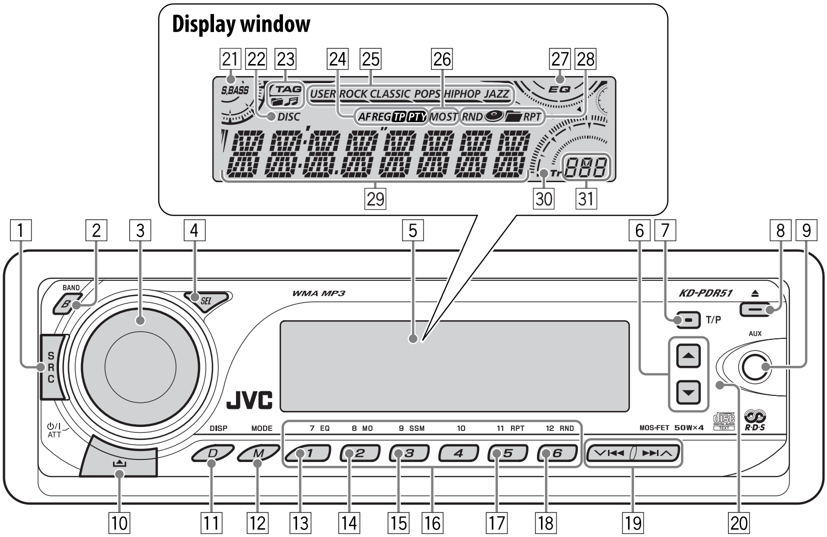
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification


Display window
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
S.BASS
TAG
DISC
USER ROCK CLASSIC POPS HIPHOP JAZZ
AF REG TP PTY
MOST
RND
RPT
EQ
Tr
29
30
31
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
BAND
B
SEL
WMA MP3
KD-PDR51
T/P
AUX
SRC
JVC
⏻/I ATT
DISP
MODE
D
M
7 EQ
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6
MOS-FET 50W×4
R·D·S
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

1 SRC (source) button

2 B BAND button

3 ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button / Control dial

4 SEL (select) button

5 Display window

6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons

7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button

8 ⏏ (eject) button

9 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

10 ⏏ (control panel release) button

11 D DISP (display) button

12 M MODE button

13 EQ (equalizer) button

14 MO (monaural) button

15 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button

16 Number buttons

17 RPT (repeat) button

18 RND (random) button

19 ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons

20 Remote sensor

DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).

21 S.BASS (super bass) indicator

22 DISC indicator

23 Disc information indicators—TAG (Tag information), 📁 (folder), ♫ (track/file)

24 RDS indicators—AF, REG, TP, PTY

25 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ

- — *lights up for the selected item.*

26 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)

27 EQ (equalizer) indicator

28 Playback mode / item indicators— RND (random), 💿 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)

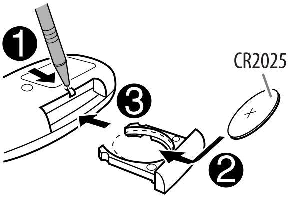
29 Main display

30 Tr (track) indicator

31 Source display / Time countdown indicator

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

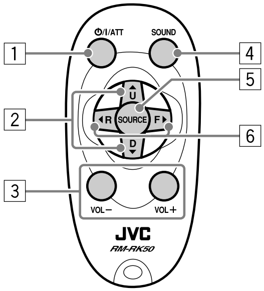
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - – Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - – Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - – Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - – Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

This unit is equipped with the steering wheel remote control function.

- See the Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume) for connection.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- While listening to an Apple iPod:
  - – Pauses or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - – Enters the main menu with ▲ U.
    (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

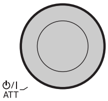
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod (in menu selecting mode):
  - – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

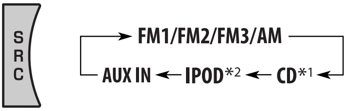
Getting started

Basic operations

❶ **Turn on the power.**



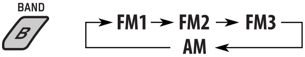
❷


SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
AUX IN
IPOD*2
CD*1

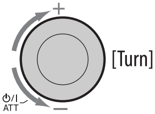
*1 *You cannot select “CD” as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.*

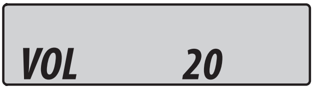
*2 *“NO IPOD” appears if iPod is not connected.*

❸ **For FM/AM tuner**


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

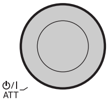
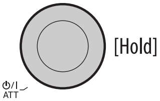
❹ **Adjust the volume.**





Volume level appears.

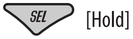
❺ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 and 15.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press the button again.	
To turn off the power	

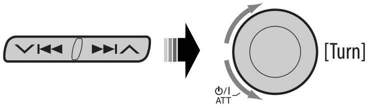
Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 15 – 17.

1



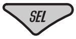
2



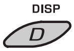
1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select “DEMO,” then “DEMO OFF.”

2 **Setting the clock**
Select “CLOCK H” (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select “CLOCK M” (minute), then adjust the minute.
Select “24H/12H,” then “24H” (hour) or “12H” (hour).

3 Finish the procedure.



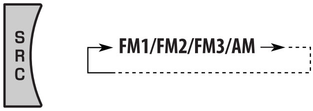
To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



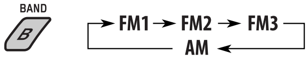
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 16.

Radio operations

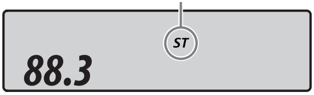
❶


SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM

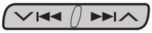
❷


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



❸ **Start searching for a station.**



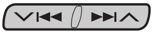
When a station is received, searching stops.

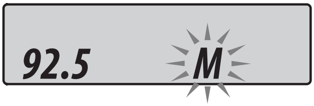
To stop searching, press the same button again.

To tune in to a station manually

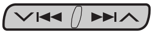
In step ❸ above...

1

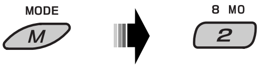




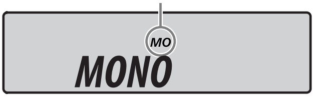
2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

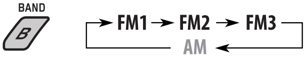
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. “MONO OFF” appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

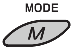
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

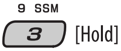
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2



3



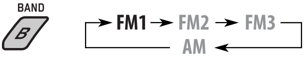
“SSM” flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

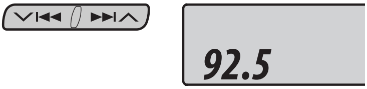
Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

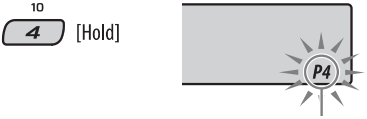
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2



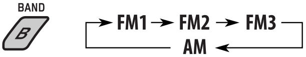
3



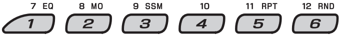
Preset number flashes for a while.

Listening to a preset station

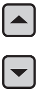
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**

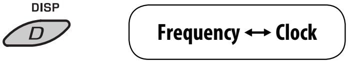

7 EQ
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

or



To check the current clock time while listening to an FM (non-RDS) or AM station

- For FM RDS stations, see page 10.


DISP
D
Frequency ↔ Clock

FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.

By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

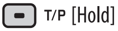
- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see the following)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see pages 9 and 16)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 10)
- Programme Search (see pages 10 and 16)

Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

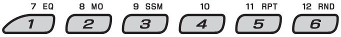
- To store your favorite programme types, see page 9.

❶



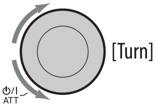
The last selected PTY code appears.

❷ **Select one of your favorite programme types.**

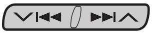

7 EQ
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

or

Select one of the PTY codes (see page 10).



❸ Start searching for your favorite programme.



If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

Storing your favorite programme types

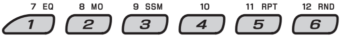
You can store six favorite programme types.

Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

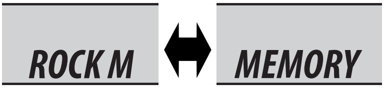
1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

1 Select a PTY code (see steps ❶ to ❸ on pages 8 and 9).

2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.



[Hold]



Ex.: When “ROCK M” is selected

3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

4 Finish the procedure.

T/P [Hold]

Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.
The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 16).

To activate TA Standby Reception

T/P The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.)
  To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception

T/P The TP indicator goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 16.
The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.
  To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

Continued on the next page

To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception, select "OFF" for the PTY code (see page 16). The PTY indicator goes off.

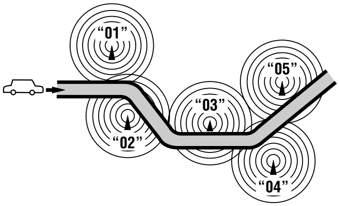
Tracing the same programme—Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see "AF-REG" on page 16.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



Automatic station selection—Programme Search

Usually when you press the number buttons, the preset station is tuned in.

If the signals from the FM RDS preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.

- The unit takes some time to tune in to another station using programme search.
- See also page 16.

To check the current clock time while listening to an FM RDS station

Station name (PS) → Station Frequency → Programme type (PTY) → Clock → (back to the beginning)

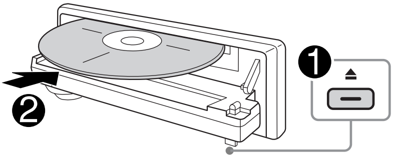
PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

Disc operations

Playing a disc in the unit

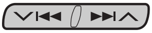
All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



To stop play and eject the disc

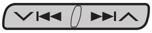
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



[Hold]

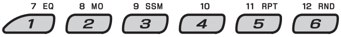
To go to the next or previous tracks



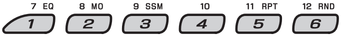
To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3 or WMA discs)

To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:


7 EQ
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

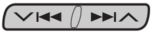
To select a number from 07 – 12:


7 EQ
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):



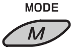
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

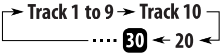
- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



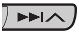
2

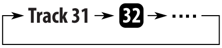

Track 1 to 9
Track 10
20
30
····

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

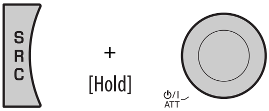
3

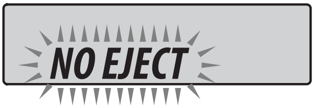




Prohibiting disc ejection

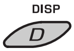
You can lock a disc in the loading slot.


SRC
+
[Hold]
⏻/I ATT

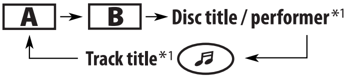


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Changing the display information

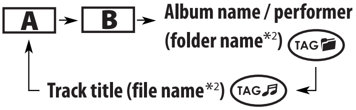


While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

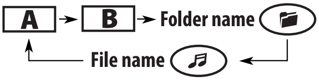

A
B
Disc title / performer*1
Track title*1

While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- **When “TAG DISP” is set to “TAG ON” (see page 17)**


A
B
Album name / performer (folder name*2)
TAG
Track title (file name*2)
TAG

- **When “TAG DISP” is set to “TAG OFF”**


A
B
Folder name
File name

A : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**

B : **Clock with the current track number**

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

---

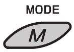
*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, “NO NAME” appears.*

*2 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

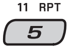
You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



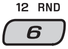
2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT *	: All tracks of the current folder. (📂)(RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**



Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND *	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND)(📂)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc. (RND)(◎)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

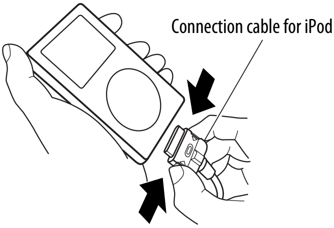
iPod operations

You can play songs from an Apple iPod through this unit by connecting it with the supplied connection cable for iPod.

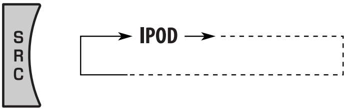
- Disconnecting the iPod will also stop playback. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with your iPod.

❶ Connect an iPod.

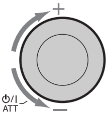


If an iPod has been connected...



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused previously.

❷ Adjust the volume.



[Turn]

❸ Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 and 15.)

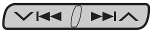
Caution:

- Avoid using the iPod if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

To pause playback

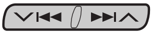
To resume playback, press the button again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks



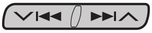
Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.

Now the ▲/▼/∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*.

* *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
- *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
- *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

2 Select the desired menu.



PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

Continued on the next page

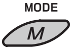
3 Confirm the selection.

To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played (see page 21).
- Holding ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

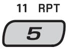
Selecting the playback modes

1



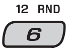
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**



Mode		Playback functions (as on iPod)
ONE RPT	:	Same as "Repeat One." (RPT)
ALL RPT	:	Same as "Repeat All." ◎ (RPT)
RPT OFF	:	Cancels.

■ **Random play**

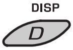


Mode		Playback functions (as on iPod)
ALBM RND *	:	Same as "Shuffle Albums." (RND)(📁)
SONG RND	:	Same as "Shuffle Songs." (RND)
RND OFF	:	Cancels.

* *Functions only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

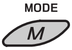
To check other information while listening to an iPod



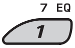
Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

1



2



→ USER → ROCK → CLASSIC
JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS ←

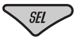
Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS*1	MID*2	TRE*3	S.BS*4
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	–02	+01	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

*1 : Bass; *2 : Mid-range; *3 : Treble; *4 : Super bass

Adjusting the sound

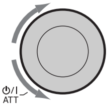
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1



→ BAS → MID → TRE → FAD
VOL ← SUB.W*1 ← S.BS ← BAL ←

2



[Turn]

Indication, [Range]
BAS *2 (bass), [–06 to +06] Adjust the bass.
MID *2 (mid-range), [–06 to +06] Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.
TRE *2 (treble), [–06 to +06] Adjust the treble.
FAD *3 (fader), [R06 to F06] Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.
BAL *4 (balance), [L06 to R06] Adjust the left and right speaker balance.
S.BS *2 (super bass), [S.BS ON or S.BS OFF], [01 to 05, initial: 03]*5 Maintain the richness and fullness of the bass sound regardless of how low you set the volume.
SUB.W *1 (subwoofer), [00 to 08, initial: 04] Adjust the subwoofer output level.
VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50 *6] Adjust the volume.

*1 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER" (see page 17).*

*2 *When you adjust the bass, mid-range, treble, or super bass, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."*

*3 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*4 *The adjustment will not affect the subwoofer output.*

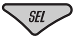
*5 *Range adjustment for super bass is adjustable only when it is set to "S.BS ON."*

*6 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 17 for details.)*

General settings — PSM

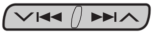
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

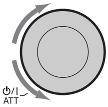


[Hold]

2 Select a PSM item.



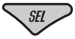
3 Adjust the PSM item selected.



[Turn]

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.



Continued on the next page

Indications	**Item** (__: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
DEMO Display demonstration	• **DEMO ON** • **DEMO OFF**	: Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. : Cancels.
CLK DISP *1 Clock display	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off. : Cancels; pressing D DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**0 – 23** **(1 – 12)**	[Initial: 0 (0:00)], [6]
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00 – 59**	[Initial: 00 (0:00)], [6]
24H/12H Time display mode	• **24H** • **12H**	: See also page 6 for setting.
CLK ADJ *2 Clock adjustment	• **AUTO** • **OFF**	: The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. : Cancels.
AF-REG *2 Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	• **AF** • **AF REG** • **OFF**	: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [10]. • The AF indicator lights up. : When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. : Cancels.
PTY-STBY *2 PTY standby	**OFF, PTY codes**	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [9, 10].
TA VOL *2 Traffic announcement volume	**VOL 00 – VOL 30** or **50** *3	[Initial: VOL 15]
P-SEARCH *2 Programme search	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Activates Programme Search, [10]. : Cancels.

*1 *If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" to save the car's battery.*

*2 *Only for FM RDS stations.*

*3 *Depends on the amplifier gain control.*

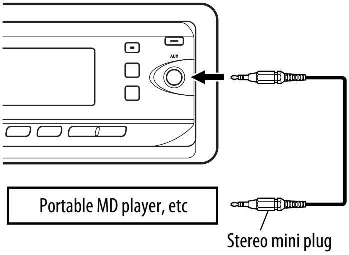
Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Setting, [reference page]
DIMMER Dimmer	• **AUTO**	: Dims the display when you turn on the headlights.
	• **ON**	: Activates dimmer.
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
TEL Telephone muting	• **MUTING 1/ MUTING 2**	: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone.
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
SCROLL *4 Scroll	• **ONCE**	: Scrolls the track information once.
	• **AUTO**	: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
		• Pressing D DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
L/O MODE Line output mode	• **REAR**	: Select if both the LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier).
	• **WOOFER**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer (through an external amplifier).
WOOFER *5 Subwoofer cutoff frequency	• **LOW**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **MID**	: Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **HIGH**	: Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
AUX ADJ Auxiliary input level adjustment	**A.ADJ 00 – A.ADJ 05**	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
TAG DISP Tag display	• **TAG ON**	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [12].
	• **TAG OFF**	: Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	• **LOW PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)
	• **HIGH PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency band	• **AUTO**	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	• **WIDE**	: Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*4 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

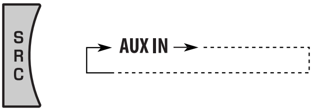
*5 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."*

External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

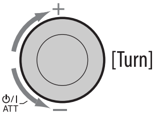


❶



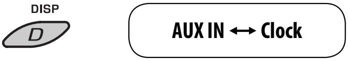
❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**



❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 and 15.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component



More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc or an iPod, playback stops.
  Next time you select "CD" or "IPOD" as the playback source, playback starts from where it has been stopped/paused previously.
- After ejecting a disc or disconnecting an iPod, "NO DISC" or "NO IPOD" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc, reconnect an iPod, or press SRC to select another playback source.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.

- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. (See page 16.)
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit <http://www.rds.org.uk>.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters

Continued on the next page

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have the data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

iPod operations

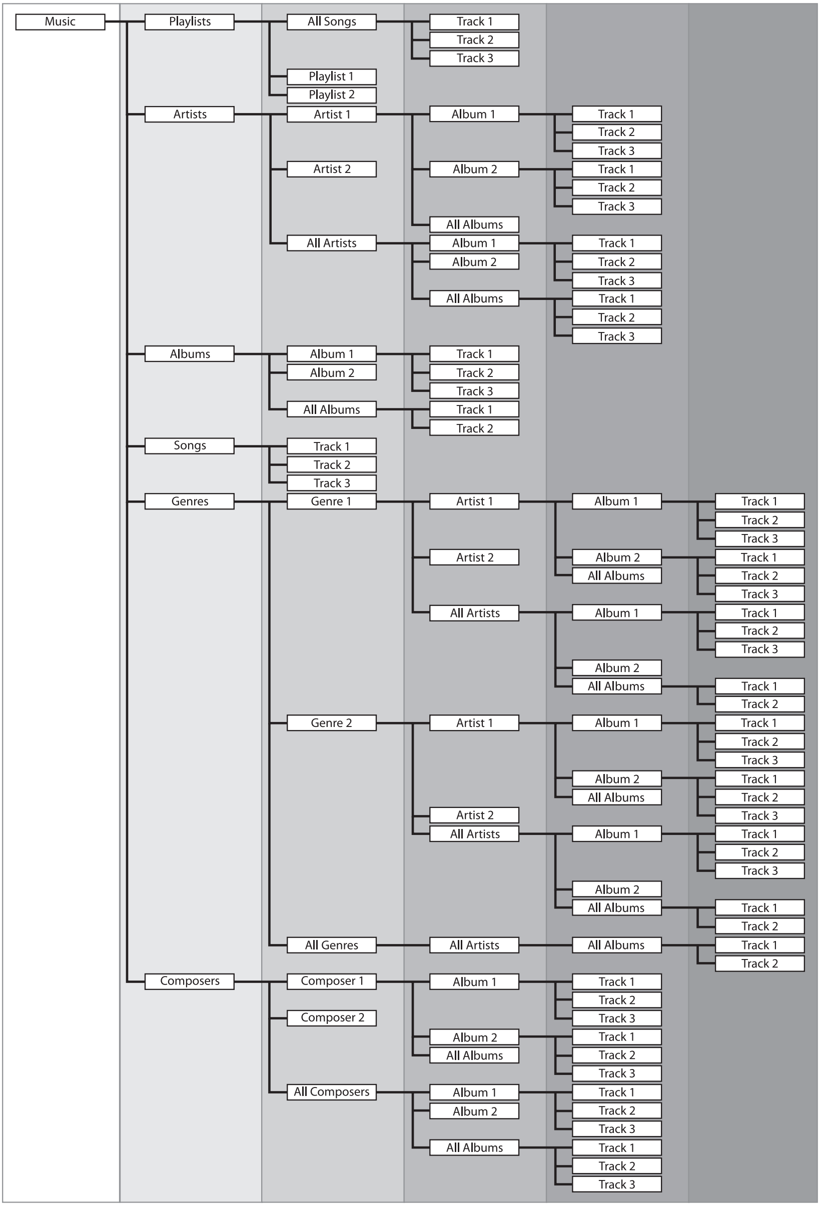
Controllable iPod	Software version
iPod with dock connector (3rd Generation)	2.3 or later
iPod with Click Wheel (4th Generation)	3.1 or later
iPod mini	1.4 or later
iPod photo	1.2 or later
iPod nano	1.0 or later
iPod with Video (5th Generation)	1.0 or later

- If your iPod software version is older than those mentioned above, you may not be able to control the iPod properly. Update your iPod to the latest software version before using it with this unit.
  - You can check the software version of your iPod from “About” in the “Setting” menu of the iPod.
  - For details about updating your iPod, visit <http://www.apple.com>.
- When you turn on this unit, the iPod is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod is connected, all operations from the iPod are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- While connecting an iPod with Video:
  - No video shows on the iPod’s display or the external monitor (only the audio part is available).
  - It is not possible to browse video files on the “Video“ menu. (If you connect the iPod during playback or pausing of a video file, resuming playback will not work.)
- iPod shuffle is not controllable.
- You can control the iPod from this unit when “JVC” or “✓” appears on the iPod display.
- The songs order displayed on the selecting menu of this unit may differ from the iPod.
- If playback is stopped, select a track from the selecting menu or press ▼.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display. This unit can display up to 40 characters.

General settings—PSM

- “AUTO” setting for “DIMMER” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming.
  In this case, change “DIMMER” setting to any other than “AUTO.”
- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

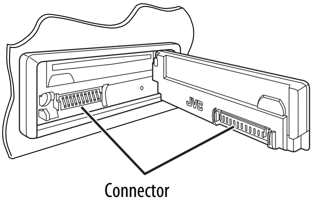
Hierarchical structure of file searching when an iPod is connected


Music
Playlists
All Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Playlist 1
Playlist 2
Artists
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Albums
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Genres
Genre 1
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Genre 2
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Artist 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
All Genres
All Artists
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Composers
Composer 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Composer 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Composers
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Moisture condensation

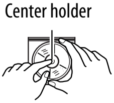
Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



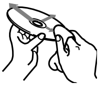
- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

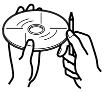
A dirty disc may not play correctly.
If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

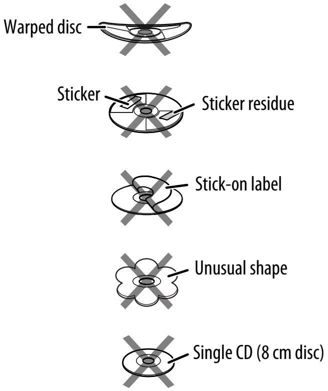
To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 11). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• “NO DISC” appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	• “PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display.	This occurs sometimes due to over-heating. Eject the disc or change to another playback source.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required (“CHECK” keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during play. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
iPod playback	• The iPod does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Charge the battery.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod.
	• "NO IPOD" appears on the display.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Charge the battery.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Turn off the unit's power and turn it on again.
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	• Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano. • Update the firmware version of the iPod nano.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Reconnect the iPod.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• The iPod's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass/Mid-range/ Treble:	±12 dB at 60 Hz/1 kHz/ 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/ Subwoofer-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 kΩ
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack, iPod jack, Steering wheel remote input

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	MW: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
FM Tuner	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 µV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 µV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
MW Tuner	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 µV/35 dB
LW Tuner	
Sensitivity:	50 µV

CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 150 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 12 mm
Mass:	1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Haben Sie PROBLEME mit dem Betrieb?

Bitte setzen Sie Ihr Gerät zurück

Siehe Seite Zurücksetzen des Geräts

Затруднения при эксплуатации?

Пожалуйста, перезагрузите Ваше устройство

Для получения информации о перезагрузке Вашего устройства обратитесь на соответствующую страницу

Dear Customer,
This apparatus is in conformance with the valid European directives and standards regarding electromagnetic compatibility and electrical safety.

European representative of Victor Company of Japan, Limited is:
JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH
Postfach 10 05 52
61145 Friedberg
Germany

Sehr geehrter Kunde, sehr geehrte Kundin,
dieses Gerät stimmt mit den gültigen europäischen Richtlinien und Normen bezüglich elektromagnetischer Verträglichkeit und elektrischer Sicherheit überein.

Die europäische Vertretung für die Victor Company of Japan, Limited ist:
JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH
Postfach 10 05 52
61145 Friedberg
Deutschland

Уважаемый клиент.
Данное устройство соответствует действительным Европейским директивам и стандартам по электромагнитной совместимости и электрической безопасности.

Представительство компании Victor Company of Japan, Limited в Европе:
JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH
Postfach 10 05 52
61145 Friedberg
Германия

EN, GE, RU

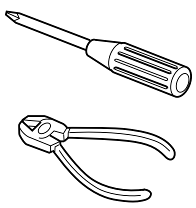
© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1206DTSMDTJEIN

JVC

KD-PDR51

Installation/Connection Manual
Einbau/Anschlußanleitung
Руководство по установке/подключению



GET0427-013A
[EY]

1206DTSMDTJEIN
EN, GE, RU

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

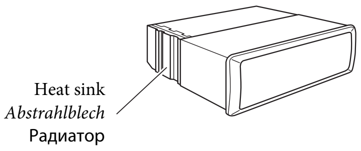
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



DEUTSCH

Dieses Gerät ist für einen Betrieb in **elektrischen Anlagen mit 12 V Gleichstrom und (–) Erdung ausgelegt**. *Verfügt Ihr Fahrzeug nicht über diese Anlage, ist ein Spannungsinverter erforderlich, der bei JVC Autoradiohändler erworben werden kann.*

WARNUNGEN

Zur Vermeidung von Kurzschlüssen empfehlen wir, daß Sie den negativen Batterieanschluß abtrennen und alle elektrischen Anschlüsse herstellen, bevor das Gerät eingebaut wird.

- **Sicherstellen, daß das Gerät nach dem Einbau a Chassis des Fahrzeugs geerdet wird.**

Hinweise:

- *Die Sicherung mit einer der entsprechenden Nennleistung ersetzen. Brennt die Sicherung häufig durch, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.*
- *Es wird empfohlen, Lautsprecher mit einer Maximalleistung von mehr als 50 W anzuschließen (sowohl hinten als auch vorne, mit einer Impedanz von* **4 Ω bis 8 Ω***). Wenn die Maximalleistung weniger als 50 W beträgt, stellen Sie „AMP GAIN" anders ein, um Schäden an den Lautsprechern zu vermeiden (siehe Seite 17 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG).*
- *Zur Vermeidung eines Kurzschlusses die Anschlußklemmen der NICHT VERWENDETEN Leitungen mit Isolierklebeband umwickeln.*
- *Das Abstrahlblech wird nach dem Gebrauch sehr heiß. Beim Ausbau des Geräts darauf achten, das Abstrahlblech nicht zu berühren.*

РУССКИЙ

Это устройство разработано для эксплуатации на **12 В постоянного напряжения с минусом на массе**. Если Ваш автомобиль не имеет этой системы, требуется инвертор напряжения, который может быть приобретен у дилера автомобилнего специалиста JVC.

ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ

Для предотвращения коротких замыканий мы рекомендуем Вам отсоединить отрицательный разъем аккумулятора и осуществить все подключения перед установкой устройства.

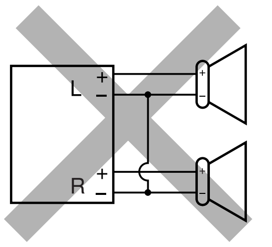
- **После установки обязательно заземлите данное устройство на шасси автомобиля.**

Примечания:

- Заменяйте предохранитель другим предохранителем указанного класса. Если предохранитель сгорает слишком часто, обратитесь к дилеру автомобилнего специалиста JVC.
- Рекомендуется подключать динамики с максимальной мощностью более 50 Вт (к задней и передней панели устройства, с полным сопротивлением от **4 Ω до 8 Ω**). Если максимальная мощность динамиков менее 50 Вт, перейдите в режим "AMP GAIN", чтобы предотвратить их повреждение (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 17).
- Для предотвращения короткого замыкания заклейте НЕИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫЕ концы изолирующей лентой.
- Радиатор во время использования сильно нагревается. Старайтесь его не трогать во время удаления устройства.

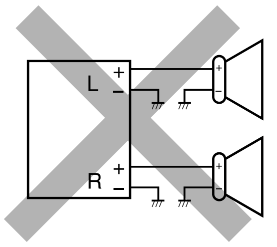
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



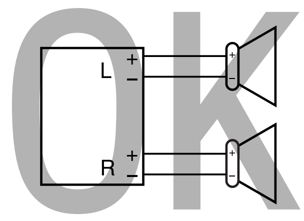
VORSICHTSMASSREGELN beim Anschließen der Stromversorgung und Lautsprecher:

- **Die Lautsprecherleitungen des Netzkabels NICHT an der Autobatterie anschließen, da sonst das Gerät schwer beschädigt wird.**
- *VOR dem Anschließen der Lautsprecherleitungen des Spannungsgversorgungskabels an die Lautsprecher, die Lautsprecherverdrahtung in Ihrem Auto überprüfen.*



ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЯ по питанию и подключению громкоговорителей:

- **НЕ подключайте провода громкоговорителей к аккумулятору автомобиля, иначе устройство будет повреждено.**
- ПЕРЕД подключением проводов громкоговорителей к кабелю питания громкоговорителя проверьте схему соединений громкоговорителей в Вашем автомобиле.



Parts list for installation and connection

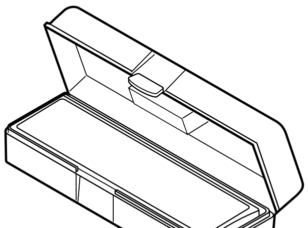
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

Teileliste für den Einbau und Anschluß

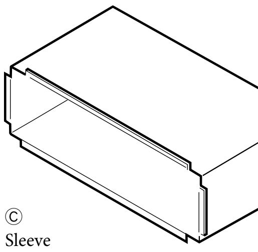
Die folgenden Teile werden zusammen mit diesem Gerät geliefert. Falls ein Artikel fehlt, wenden Sie sich sofort an Ihren JVC-Autoradiohändler.

Список деталей для установки и подключения

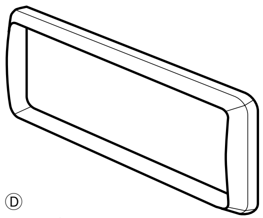
Следующие детали поставлены в комплекте с устройством. При отсутствии какого-либо элемента немедленно свяжитесь с дилером автомобильного специалиста JVC.



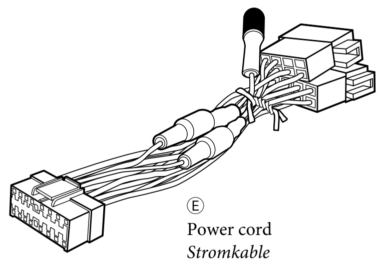
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Etui/Schalttafel
Жесткий футляр/панель управления



Ⓒ
Sleeve
Halterung
Муфта

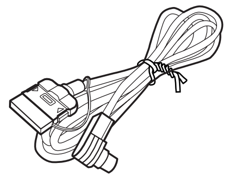


Ⓓ
Trim plate
Frontrahmen
Декоративную панель

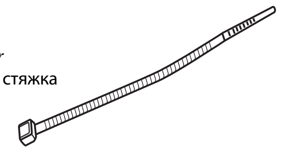


Ⓔ
Power cord
Stromkable
Кабель питания

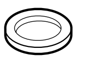
Ⓕ
Connection cable for iPod
Verbindungskabel für iPod
Соединительный кабель для iPod



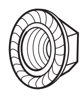
Ⓖ
Cable tie
Kabelbinder
Кабельная стяжка



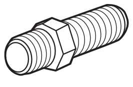
Ⓗ
Washer (ø5)
Unterlegscheibe (ø5)
Шайба (њ5)



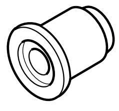
Ⓘ
Lock nut (M5)
Sicherungsmutter (M5)
Фиксирующая гайка (M5)



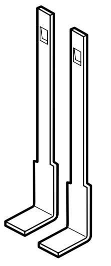
Ⓙ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Befestigungsschraube (M5 × 20 mm)
Крепежный болт (M5 × 20 мм)



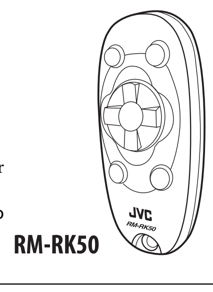
Ⓚ
Rubber cushion
Gummipuffer
Резиновый чехол



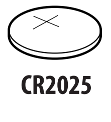
Ⓛ
Handles
Griffe
Рычаги



Ⓜ
Remote controller
Fernbedienung
Дистанционного управления



Ⓝ
Battery
Batterie
Батарейка



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

EINBAU (IM ARMATURENBRETT)

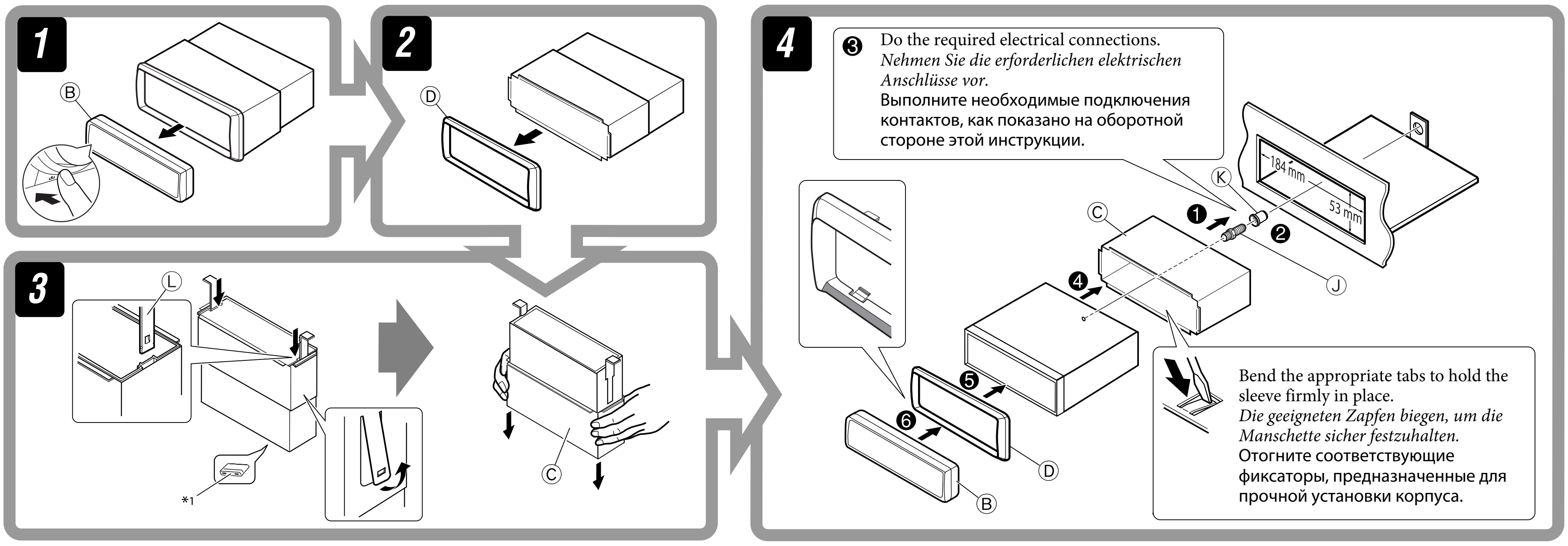
Die folgende Abbildung zeigt einen typischen Einbau. Bei irgendwelchen Fragen oder wenn Sie Informationen hinsichtlich des Einbausatzes brauchen, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler oder ein Unternehmen das diese Einbausätze vertreibt.

- *Sind Sie sich über den richtigen Einbau des Geräts nicht sicher, lassen Sie es von einem qualifizierten Techniker einbauen.*

УСТАНОВКА (УСТАНОВКА В ПРИБОРНУЮ ПАНЕЛЬ)

На следующих иллюстрациях показана типовая установка. Если у Вас есть какие-либо вопросы, касающиеся установки, обратитесь к Вашему дилеру автомобилнего специалиста JVC или в компанию, поставляющую соответствующие принадлежности.

- Если Вы не знаете точно, как следует устанавливать это устройство, обратитесь к квалифицированному специалисту.



❸ Do the required electrical connections.
Nehmen Sie die erforderlichen elektrischen Anschlüsse vor.
Выполните необходимые подключения контактов, как показано на оборотной стороне этой инструкции.

Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.
Die geeigneten Zapfen biegen, um die Manschette sicher festzuhalten.
Отогните соответствующие фиксаторы, предназначенные для прочной установки корпуса.

Removing the unit

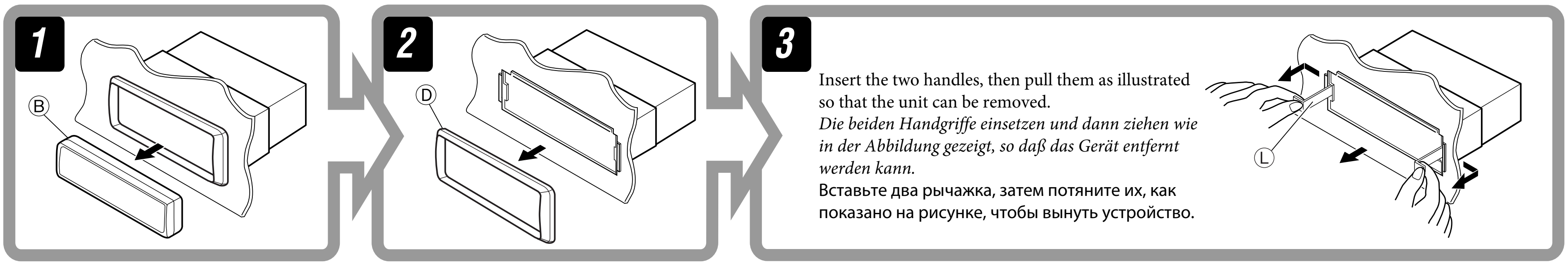
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

Ausbau des Geräts

Vor dem Ausbau des Geräts den hinteren Teil freigeben.

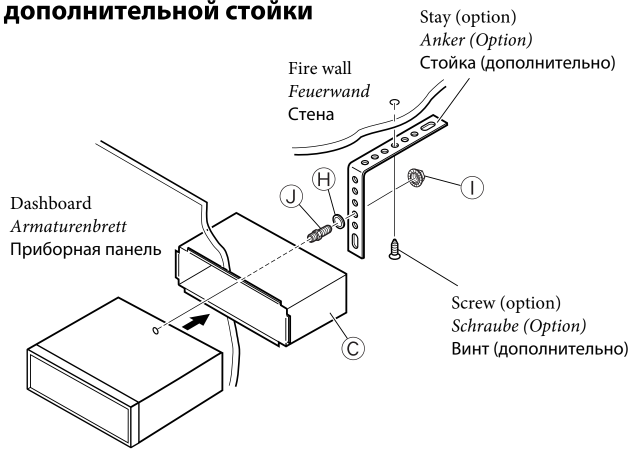
Удаление устройства

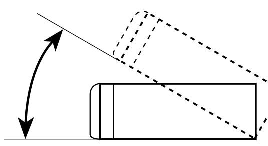
Перед удалением устройства освободите заднюю часть.



Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.
Die beiden Handgriffe einsetzen und dann ziehen wie in der Abbildung gezeigt, so daß das Gerät entfernt werden kann.
Вставьте два рычажка, затем потяните их, как показано на рисунке, чтобы вынуть устройство.

When using the optional stay / Beim Verwenden der Anker-Option / При использовании дополнительной стойки

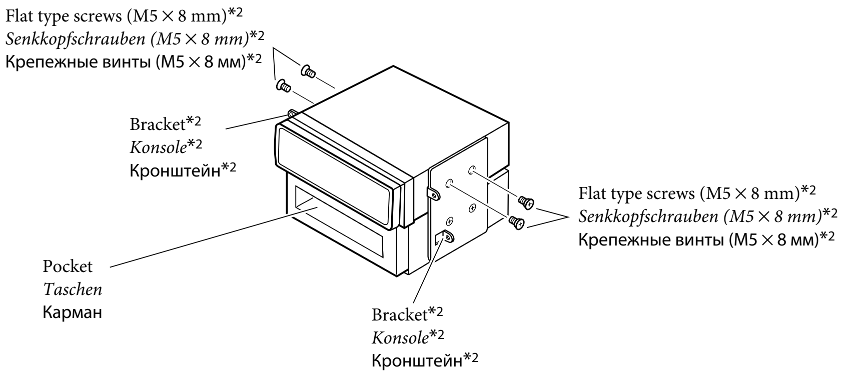




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.
Stellen Sie das Gerät mit einem Winkel von weniger als 30˚ auf.
Установите устройство под углом менее 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Beim Einbau des Geräts ohne Halterung / При установке устройства без использования муфты

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
Zum Beispiel in einem Toyota zuerst das Autoradio ausbauen und dann das Gerät an seinem Platz einbauen.
В автомобиле Тойота, например, сначала извлеките автомобильный радиоприемник и установите устройство на место.


Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)[*2]
Senkkopfschrauben (M5 × 8 mm)[*2]
Крепежные винты (M5 × 8 мм)[*2]
Bracket[*2]
Konsole[*2]
Кронштейн[*2]
Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)[*2]
Senkkopfschrauben (M5 × 8 mm)[*2]
Крепежные винты (M5 × 8 мм)[*2]
Pocket
Taschen
Карман
Bracket[*2]
Konsole[*2]
Кронштейн[*2]

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

Hinweis : *Beim Anbringen des Gerät an der Konsole sicherstellen, daß 8 mm lange Schrauben verwendet werden. Werden längere Schrauben verwendet, können sie das Gerät beschädigen.*

Примечание : При установке устройства на крепежный кронштейн, используйте только винты длиной 8 мм. При использовании более длинных винтов можно повредить устройство.

[*1] When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
[*2] Not supplied for this unit.

[*1] *Beim Aufstellen des Geräts darauf achten, daß die Sicherung auf der Rückseite nicht beschädigt wird.*
[*2] *Wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert.*

[*1] Устанавливайте устройство таким образом, чтобы не повредить предохранитель, расположенный сзади.
[*2] Не входит в комплект поставки.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  * Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  * Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  * Have you reset your unit?

FEHLERSUCHE

- **Die Sicherung brennt durch.**
  * *Sind die roten und schwarzen Leitungen richtig angeschlossen?*
- **Stromversorgung kann nicht eingeschaltet werden.**
  * *Ist die gelbe Leitung angeschlossen?*
- **Kein Ton aus den Lautsprechern.**
  * *Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung kurzgeschlossen?*
- **Ton verzerrt.**
  * *Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?*
  * *Sind die „–" Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?*
- **Störgeräusche im Klang.**
  * *Ist die hintere Erdungsklemme mit kürzeren und dickeren Kabeln an das Fahrzeugchassis angeschlossen?*
- **Gerät wird heiß.**
  * *Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?*
  * *Sind die „–" Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?*
- **Dieser Receiver funktioniert überhaupt nicht.**
  * *Haben Sie einen Reset am Receiver vorgenommen?*

ВЫЯВЛЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

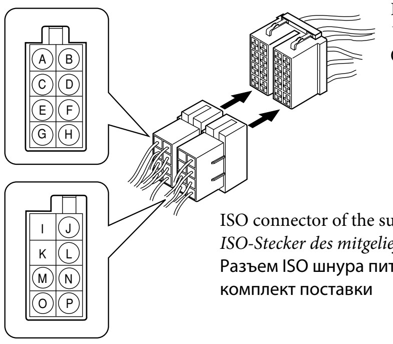
- **Сработал предохранитель.**
  * Правильно ли подключены черный и красный провода?
- **Питание не включается.**
  * Подключен ли желтый провод?
- **Звук не выводится через громкоговорители.**
  * Нет ли короткого замыкания на кабеле выхода громкоговорителей?
- **Звук искажен.**
  * Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
  * Заземлены ли разъемы "–" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Шум мешает звучанию.**
  * Соединен ли находящийся сзади зажим заземления с шасси автомобиля с помощью более короткого и тонкого шнуров?
- **Устройство нагревается.**
  * Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
  * Заземлены ли разъемы "–" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Приемник не работает.**
  * Выполнена ли перенастройка приемника?

ENGLISH | DEUTSCH | РУССКИЙ

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS / ELEKTRISCHE ANSCHLÜSSE / ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЕ ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЯ

A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Wenn Ihr Fahrzeug mit dem ISO-Steckverbinder ausgestattet ist / Если автомобиль оснащен разъемом ISO

- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- *Schließen Sie die ISO-Steckverbinder an, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.*
- Подключите разъемы ISO, как показано на рисунке.


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

From the car body
Von der Fahrzeugkarosserie
От корпуса автомобиля

ISO connector of the supplied power cord
ISO-Stecker des mitgelieferten Stromkabels
Разъем ISO шнура питания, входящего в комплект поставки

View from the lead side
Von der Kabelseite aus gesehen
Вид со стороны выводов

For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Bei bestimmten VW-/Audi- order Opel-(Vauxhall-) Fahrzeugen / Для некоторых автомобилей VW/Audi или Opel (Vauxhall)

You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.

- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.

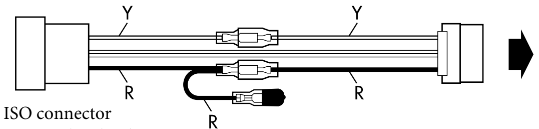
Es kann erforderlich sein, die Verdrahtung des mitgelieferten Stromkabels zu modifizieren, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.

- *Wenden Sie sich vor dem Einbau dieses Receivers an Ihre Auto-Fachwerkstatt.*

Возможно, потребуется изменить схему соединений для прилагаемого шнура питания, как показано на рисунке.

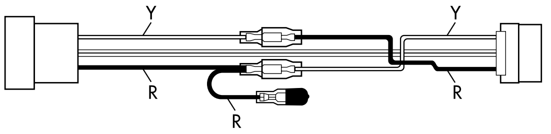
- Перед установкой приемника обратитесь к авторизованному агенту по продажам автомобильных систем.

Original wiring / *Original verdrahtung* / Исходная схема соединений



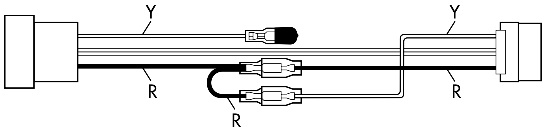
ISO connector
ISO-Steckverbinder
Разъем ISO

Modified wiring 1 / *Modifizierte Verdrahtung* 1 / Преобразованная схема соединений 1



Use modified wiring 2 if the unit does not turn on.
Verwenden Sie die modifizierte Verdrahtung 2 wenn der Receiver nicht einschaltet.
Если приемник не включается, используйте преобразованную схему соединений 2.

Modified wiring 2 / *Modifizierte Verdrahtung* 2 / Преобразованная схема соединений 2



Y: Yellow *Gelb* Желтый	R: Red *Rot* Красный

B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Anschlüsse ohne Verwendung der ISO-Steckverbinder / Подключение без использования разъемов ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.

The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Cut the ISO connector.
2. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
3. Connect the aerial cord.
4. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Vor dem Anschließen: *Die Verdrahtung im Fahrzeug sorgfältig überprüfen. Falsche Anschlüsse können ernsthafte Schäden am Gerät hervorrufen.*

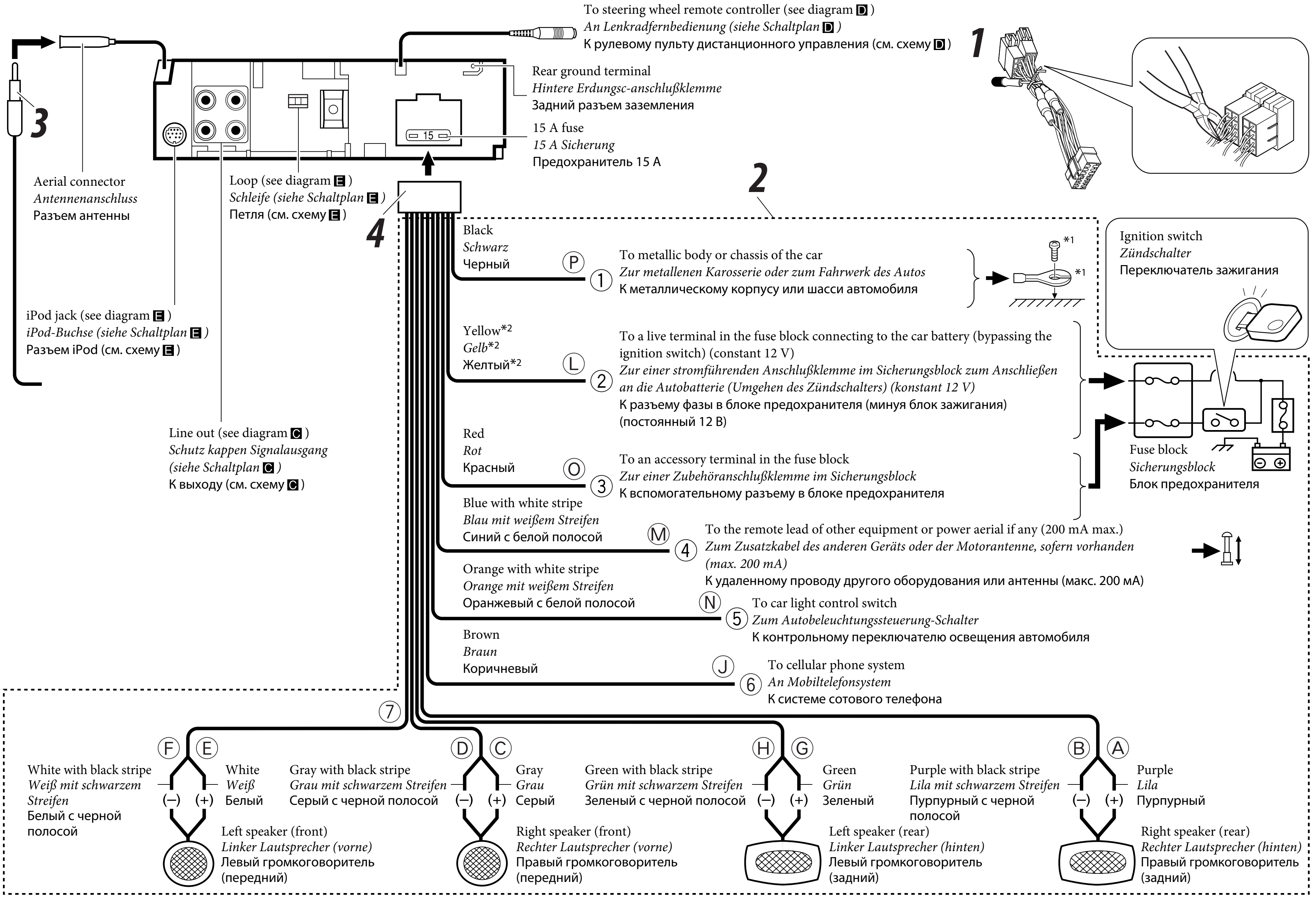
Die Leiter des Stromkabels und die Leiter des Anschlusses im Fahrzeug können sich farblich unterscheiden.

1. *Schneiden Sie den ISO-Steckverbinder auf.*
2. *Die farbigen Adern des Stromkabels in der Reihenfolge anschließen, wie in der Abbildung unten gezeigt.*
3. *Das Antennenkabel anschließen.*
4. *Die Kabelbäume am Gerät anschließen.*

Перед началом подключений: Тщательно проверьте проводку в автомобиле. Неправильное подключение может привести к серьезному повреждению устройства.

Жилы силового кабеля и жилы соединителя от кузова автомобиля могут быть разного цвета.

1. Обрежьте разъем ISO.
2. Подсоедините цветные провода шнура питания в указанном ниже порядке.
3. Подключите кабель антенны.
4. В последнюю очередь подключите электропроводку к устройству.


To steering wheel remote controller (see diagram D)
An Lenkradfernbedienung (siehe Schaltplan D)
К рулевому пульту дистанционного управления (см. схему D)
1
3
Rear ground terminal
Hintere Erdungsc-anschlußklemme
Задний разъем заземления
15
15 A fuse
15 A Sicherung
Предохранитель 15 A
Aerial connector
Antennenanschluss
Разъем антенны
Loop (see diagram E)
Schleife (siehe Schaltplan E)
Петля (см. схему E)
4
2
iPod jack (see diagram E)
iPod-Buchse (siehe Schaltplan E)
Разъем iPod (см. схему E)
Line out (see diagram C)
Schutz kappen Signalausgang (siehe Schaltplan C)
К выходу (см. схему C)
Black
Schwarz
Черный
Ⓟ ①
To metallic body or chassis of the car
Zur metallenen Karosserie oder zum Fahrwerk des Autos
К металлическому корпусу или шасси автомобиля
*1
*1
Ignition switch
Zündschalter
Переключатель зажигания
Yellow*2
Gelb*2
Желтый*2
Ⓛ ②
To a live terminal in the fuse block connecting to the car battery (bypassing the ignition switch) (constant 12 V)
Zur einer stromführenden Anschlußklemme im Sicherungsblock zum Anschließen an die Autobatterie (Umgehen des Zündschalters) (konstant 12 V)
К разъему фазы в блоке предохранителя (минуя блок зажигания) (постоянный 12 В)
Red
Rot
Красный
Ⓞ ③
To an accessory terminal in the fuse block
Zur einer Zubehöranschlußklemme im Sicherungsblock
К вспомогательному разъему в блоке предохранителя
Fuse block
Sicherungsblock
Блок предохранителя
Blue with white stripe
Blau mit weißem Streifen
Синий с белой полосой
Ⓜ ④
To the remote lead of other equipment or power aerial if any (200 mA max.)
Zum Zusatzkabel des anderen Geräts oder der Motorantenne, sofern vorhanden (max. 200 mA)
К удаленному проводу другого оборудования или антенны (макс. 200 мА)
Orange with white stripe
Orange mit weißem Streifen
Оранжевый с белой полосой
Ⓝ ⑤
To car light control switch
Zum Autobeleuchtungssteuerung-Schalter
К контрольному переключателю освещения автомобиля
Brown
Braun
Коричневый
Ⓙ ⑥
To cellular phone system
An Mobiltelefonsystem
К системе сотового телефона
⑦
Ⓕ Ⓔ
White with black stripe
Weiß mit schwarzem Streifen
Белый с черной полосой
(–) (+)
White
Weiß
Белый
Left speaker (front)
Linker Lautsprecher (vorne)
Левый громкоговоритель (передний)
Ⓓ Ⓒ
Gray with black stripe
Grau mit schwarzem Streifen
Серый с черной полосой
(–) (+)
Gray
Grau
Серый
Right speaker (front)
Rechter Lautsprecher (vorne)
Правый громкоговоритель (передний)
Ⓗ Ⓖ
Green with black stripe
Grün mit schwarzem Streifen
Зеленый с черной полосой
(–) (+)
Green
Grün
Зеленый
Left speaker (rear)
Linker Lautsprecher (hinten)
Левый громкоговоритель (задний)
Ⓑ Ⓐ
Purple with black stripe
Lila mit schwarzem Streifen
Пурпурный с черной полосой
(–) (+)
Purple
Lila
Пурпурный
Right speaker (rear)
Rechter Lautsprecher (hinten)
Правый громкоговоритель (задний)

[*1] Not supplied for this unit.
[*2] Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

[*1] *Wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert.*
[*2] *Vor der Überprüfung der Funktionsfähigkeit des Geräts vor dem Einbau, muß diese Leitung angeschlossen werden, da sonst die Stromversorgung nicht eingeschaltet werden kann.*

[*1] Не входит в комплект поставки.
[*2] Перед проверкой работы устройства подключите этот провод, иначе питание не включится.

C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Anschließen der externen Verstärker und/oder Subwoofer / Подключение внешних усилителей и/или низкочастотного динамика

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

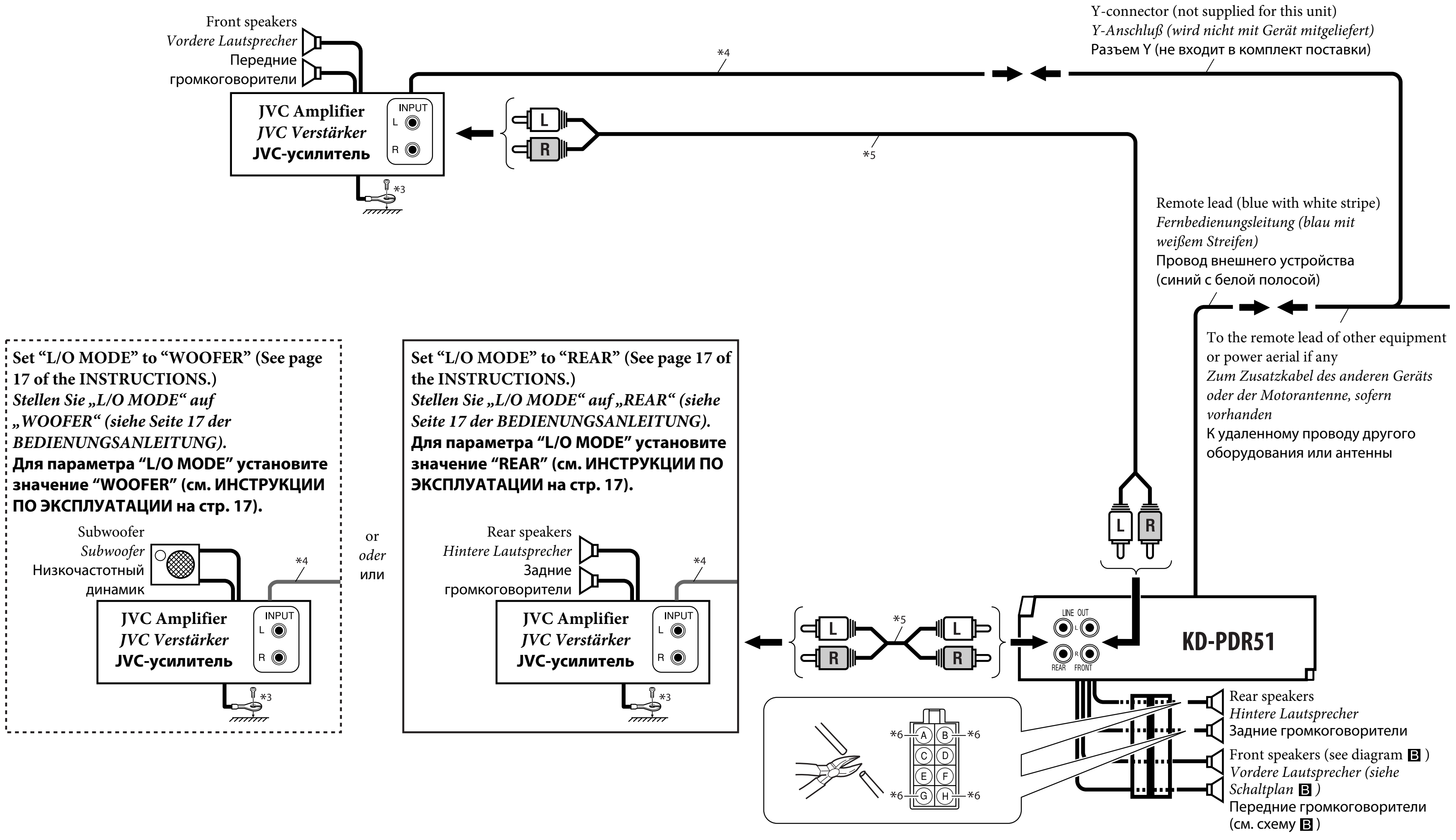
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Sie können Verstärker anschließen,um Ihre Autostereoanlage zu erweitern.

- *Schließen Sie das Fernbedienungskabel (blau mit weißem Streifen) an das Fernbedienungskabel des anderen Geräts an, so daß es über dieses Gerät gesteuert werden kann.*
- **Die Lautsprecher von diesem Gerät abtrennen und am Verstärker anschließen. Die Lautsprecherleitungen dieses Geräts unbenutzt lassen.**

Можно подключить усилители для обновления автомобильной стереосистемы.

- Подсоедините провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой) к проводу внешнего устройства другого оборудования так, чтобы им можно было управлять с этого устройства.
- **Отсоедините громкоговорители от данного устройства, подключите их к усилителю. Оставьте провода громкоговорителей данного устройства неиспользованными.**


Front speakers
Vordere Lautsprecher
Передние громкоговорители
JVC Amplifier
JVC Verstärker
JVC-усилитель
INPUT
L
R
*3
*4
*5
L
R
Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)
Y-Anschluß (wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert)
Разъем Y (не входит в комплект поставки)
Remote lead (blue with white stripe)
Fernbedienungsleitung (blau mit weißem Streifen)
Провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой)
To the remote lead of other equipment or power aerial if any
Zum Zusatzkabel des anderen Geräts oder der Motorantenne, sofern vorhanden
К удаленному проводу другого оборудования или антенны
Subwoofer
Subwoofer
Низкочастотный динамик
or
oder
или
Rear speakers
Hintere Lautsprecher
Задние громкоговорители
LINE OUT
REAR
FRONT
KD-PDR51
*6
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
Rear speakers
Hintere Lautsprecher
Задние громкоговорители
Front speakers (see diagram B)
Vordere Lautsprecher (siehe Schaltplan B)
Передние громкоговорители (см. схему B)

Set “L/O MODE” to “WOOFER” (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Stellen Sie „L/O MODE“ auf „WOOFER“ (siehe Seite 17 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG).
Для параметра “L/O MODE” установите значение “WOOFER” (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 17).

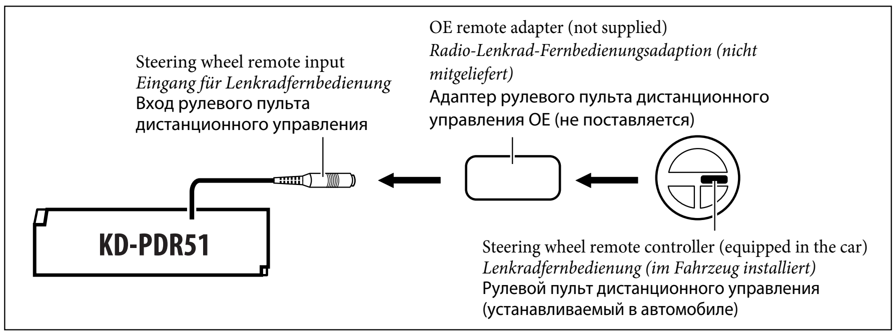
Set “L/O MODE” to “REAR” (See page 17 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Stellen Sie „L/O MODE“ auf „REAR“ (siehe Seite 17 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG).
Для параметра “L/O MODE” установите значение “REAR” (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 17).

D Connecting to the steering wheel remote controller / Anschluß an die Lenkradfernbedienung / Подключение к рулевому пульту дистанционного управления

If your car is equipped with the steering wheel remote controller, you can operate this unit using the controller. To do it, a JVC’s OE remote adapter (not supplied) which matches with your car is required. Consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer for details.

Wenn Ihr Fahrzeug mit einer Lenkradferndienung ausgestattet ist, können Sie damit diesen Receiver steuern. Hierfür ist ein für Ihr Fahrzeug passender Radio-Lenkrad-Fernbedienungsadaption von JVC (nicht mitgeliefert) erforderlich. Für weitere Einzelheiten wenden Sie sich an Ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.

Если автомобиль оборудован рулевым пультом дистанционного управления, его можно использовать для управления данным устройством. Для этого необходим адаптер рулевого пульта дистанционного управления JVC OE (не поставляется), подходящий для Вашего автомобиля. За более подробной информацией обратитесь к поставщику автомобильных аудиосистем компании JVC.

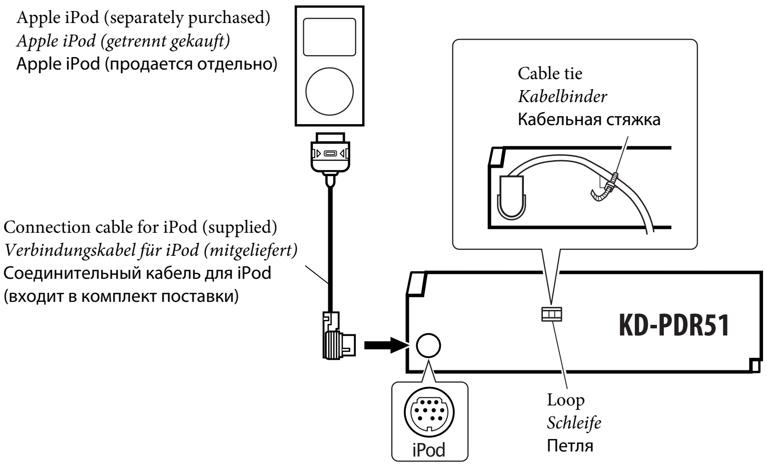

Steering wheel remote input
Eingang für Lenkradfernbedienung
Вход рулевого пульта дистанционного управления
OE remote adapter (not supplied)
Radio-Lenkrad-Fernbedienungsadaption (nicht mitgeliefert)
Адаптер рулевого пульта дистанционного управления OE (не поставляется)
KD-PDR51
Steering wheel remote controller (equipped in the car)
Lenkradfernbedienung (im Fahrzeug installiert)
Рулевой пульт дистанционного управления (устанавливаемый в автомобиле)

E Connecting an Apple iPod / Anschließen eines Apple iPod / Подключение проигрывателя Apple iPod

You can connect an iPod to this unit using the supplied connection cable for iPod.
Fasten the connection cable for iPod tightly across the loop using the supplied cable tie to hold the connection cable in place.

Sie können einen Apple iPodan dieses Gerät durch Verwendung des mitgelieferten Verbindungskabels für iPod anschließen.
Befestigen Sie das Verbindungskabel für iPod fest über die Schleife mit dem mitgelieferten Kabelbinder, um das Verbindungskabel zu sichern.

Проигрыватель iPod можно подключить к устройству с помощью соединительного кабеля для iPod.
С помощью поставляемой стяжки для фиксации кабеля плотно закрепите соединительный кабель для iPod, протащив через петлю.


Apple iPod (separately purchased)
Apple iPod (getrennt gekauft)
Apple iPod (продается отдельно)
Cable tie
Kabelbinder
Кабельная стяжка
Connection cable for iPod (supplied)
Verbindungskabel für iPod (mitgeliefert)
Соединительный кабель для iPod (входит в комплект поставки)
KD-PDR51
Loop
Schleife
Петля
iPod

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
iPod ist ein Warenzeichen von Apple Computer, Inc., eingetragen in den USA und anderen Ländern.
iPod является торговой маркой Apple Computer, Inc., зарегистрированной в США и других странах.

---

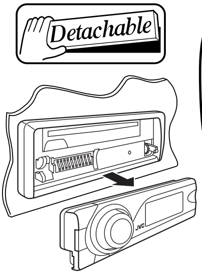
*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*4 Remote lead
*5 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
*6 Cut the rear speaker leads of the car’s ISO connector and connect them to the amplifier.

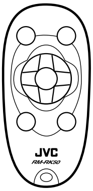
*3 *Verbinden Sie den Erdungsleiter mit der Karosserie oder dem Rahmen des Fahrzeugs. Die Kontaktstelle darf nicht lackiert sein (sollte die Kontaktstelle lackiert sein, entfernen Sie den Lack der Kontaktstelle, bevor Sie den Leiter befestigen). Wenn der Erdungsleiter nicht ordnungsgemäß angeschlossen wird, kann dieses Gerät beschädigt werden.*
*4 *Fernbedienungsleitung*
*5 *Einzelleitung (wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert)*
*6 *Schneiden Sie die hinteren Lautsprecherkabel des ISO-Steckverbinders des Fahrzeugs ab, und schließen diese an den Verstärker an.*

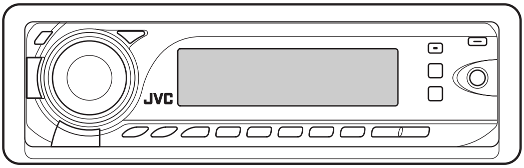
*3 Плотно прикрепите заземляющий провод к металлическому кузову или шасси автомобиля—в месте, не покрытом краской (если оно покрыто краской, удалите краску перед тем, как прикреплять провод). Невыполнение этого требования может привести к повреждению данного устройства.
*4 Провод внешнего устройства
*5 Кабель сигнала (не входит в комплект поставки)
*6 Отрежьте провода задних громкоговорителей разъема ISO и подсоедините их к усилителю.

JVC

CD RECEIVER KD-PDR54


Detachable
JVC





WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

INSTRUCTIONS

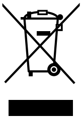
GET0455-001A
[UI]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION	ATTENTION	AVISO	VARNING	注意	CAUTION
VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTÁ ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL ÓPTICO. (ESP)	SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	ここを開くと可視及び/または不可視のクラス1Mレーザー放射が出ます。光学装置で直接見ないでください。 (JPN)	VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS Ⅱ LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)



[European Union only]

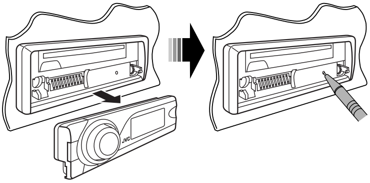
Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

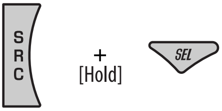
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

How to reset your unit

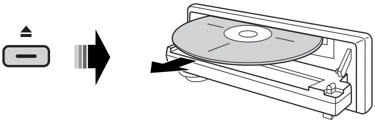


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



“PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display.

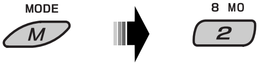


- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*
- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*

How to use the M MODE button

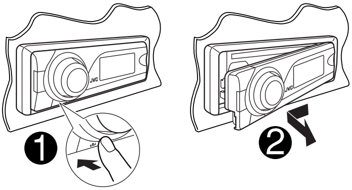
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

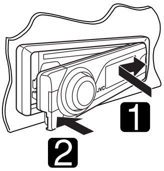


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press M MODE again.

Detaching the control panel



Attaching the control panel



CONTENTS

Control panel **4**
Remote controller — RM-RK50 .... **5**
Getting started **6**
Basic operations 6
Radio operations **7**
Disc operations **8**
Playing a disc in the unit 8
iPod operations **10**
Sound adjustments **12**
General settings — PSM **13**
External component operations **15**
Title assignment **15**
More about this unit **16**
Maintenance **20**
Troubleshooting **21**
Specifications **23**

For safety...

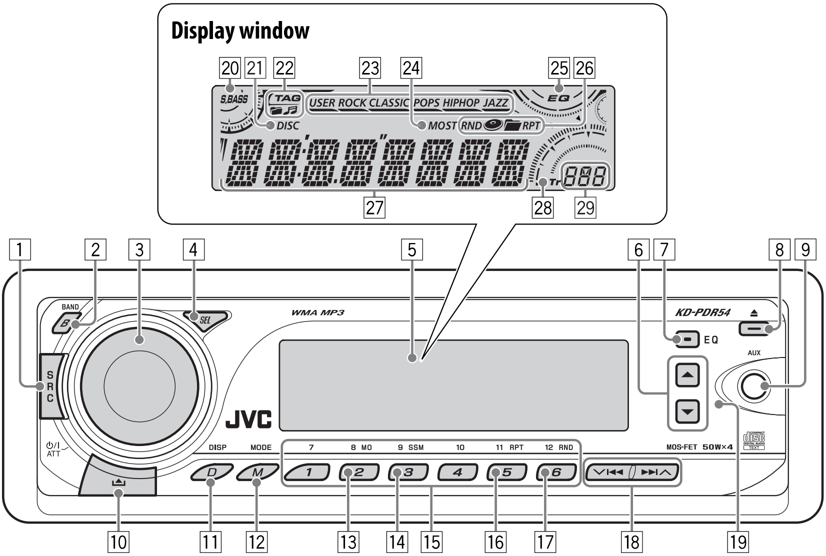
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification



Display window
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
S.BASS
TAG
DISC
USER ROCK CLASSIC POPS HIPHOP JAZZ
EQ
MOST RND RPT
Tr
27
28
29
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
BAND
B
SEL
WMA MP3
KD-PDR54
EQ
AUX
SRC
JVC
⏻/I ATT
DISP
MODE
D
M
7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6
MOS-FET 50W×4
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

1 SRC (source) button

2 B BAND button

3 ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button / Control dial

4 SEL (select) button

5 Display window

6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons

7 EQ (equalizer) button

8 ⏏ (eject) button

9 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

10 ⏏ (control panel release) button

11 D DISP (display) button

12 M MODE button

13 MO (monaural) button

14 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button

15 Number buttons

16 RPT (repeat) button

17 RND (random) button

18 ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons

19 Remote sensor

DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).

20 S.BASS (super bass) indicator

21 DISC indicator

22 Disc information indicators—TAG (Tag information), 📁 (folder), ♫ (track/file)

23 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ

- ▁▁ *lights up for the selected item.*

24 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)

25 EQ (equalizer) indicator

26 Playback mode / item indicators— RND (random), 💿 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)

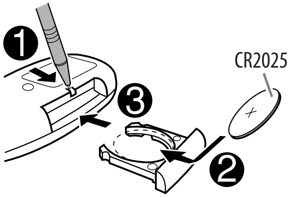
27 Main display

28 Tr (track) indicator

29 Source display / Time countdown indicator

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

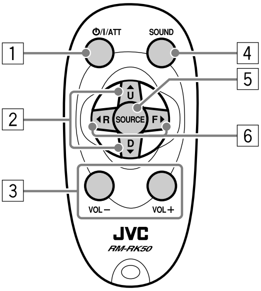


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - – Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - – Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - – Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - – Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- While listening to an Apple iPod:
  - – Pauses or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - – Enters the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

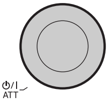
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod (in menu selecting mode):
  - – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

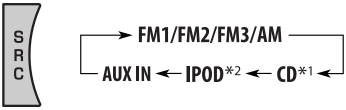
Getting started

Basic operations

❶ **Turn on the power.**



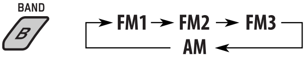
❷


SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
CD*1
IPOD*2
AUX IN

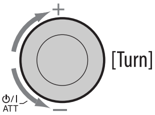
*1 *You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.*

*2 *"NO IPOD" appears if iPod is not connected.*

❸ **For FM/AM tuner**

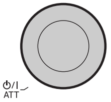
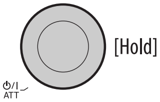

BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

❹ **Adjust the volume.**



Volume level appears.

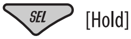
❺ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press the button again.	
To turn off the power	

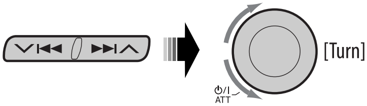
Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1

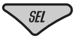


2

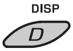


1. **Canceling the display demonstrations**
   Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."
2. **Setting the clock**
   Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
   Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

3 **Finish the procedure.**



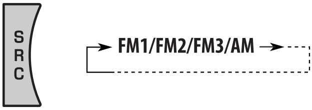
To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



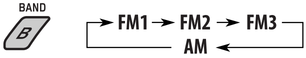
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 13.

Radio operations

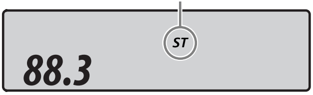
❶



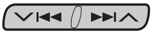
❷



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



❸ Start searching for a station.

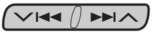


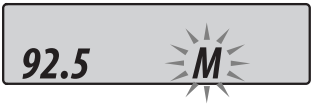
When a station is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

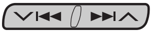
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ above...

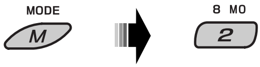
1  [Hold]



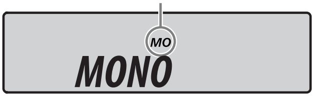
2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

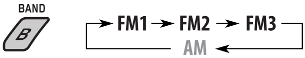
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. “MONO OFF” appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

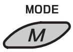
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

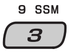
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



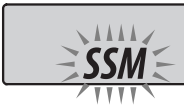
2



3



[Hold]



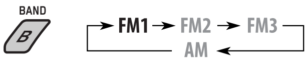
“SSM” flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

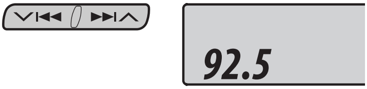
Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

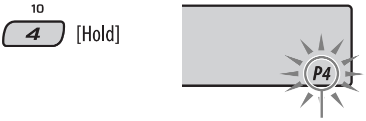
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2



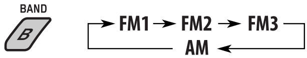
3



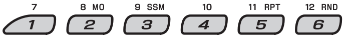
Preset number flashes for a while.

Listening to a preset station

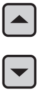
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

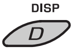
2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

or



To check other information while listening to the radio



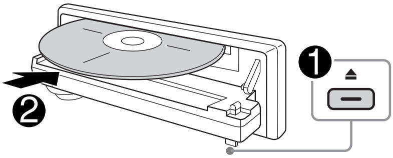
Clock → Station name* → Frequency → (back to the beginning)

* *If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

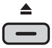
Disc operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

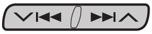


To stop play and eject the disc



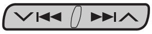
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

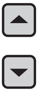


[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

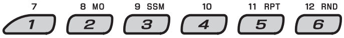


To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3 or WMA discs)

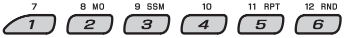


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

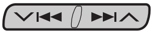
To select a number from 07 – 12:


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):



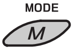
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

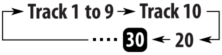
- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



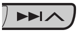
2

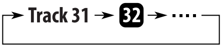

Track 1 to 9
Track 10
20
30
····

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

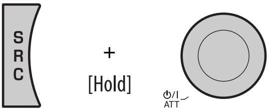
3

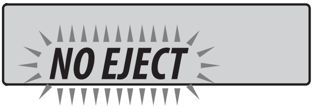




Prohibiting disc ejection

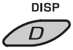
You can lock a disc in the loading slot.


SRC
+
[Hold]
⏻/I
ATT

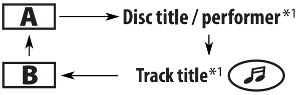


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Changing the display information

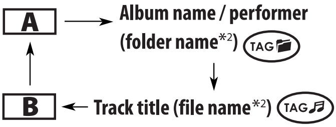


While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

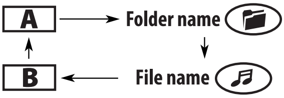

A
Disc title / performer*1
Track title*1
B

While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 14)**


A
Album name / performer (folder name*2)
TAG
Track title (file name*2)
TAG
B

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**


A
Folder name
File name
B

A : **Clock with the current track number**
B : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**
○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

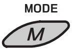
*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

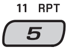
You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



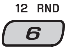
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	**Plays repeatedly**
TRK RPT	: The current track. RPT
FLDR RPT *	: All tracks of the current folder. 📁 RPT
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**



Mode	**Plays at random**
FLDR RND *	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. RND 📁
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc. RND 💿
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

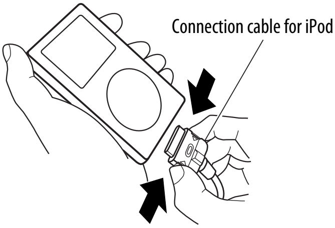
iPod operations

You can play songs from an Apple iPod through this unit by connecting it with the supplied connection cable for iPod.

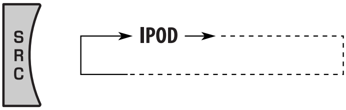
- Disconnecting the iPod will stop playback. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with your iPod.

❶ **Connect an iPod.**

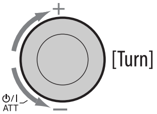


If an iPod has been connected...



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused previously.

❷ **Adjust the volume.**



❸ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

Caution:

- Avoid using the iPod if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

To pause playback

▼ To resume playback, press the button again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

∨ ⏮ / ⏭ ∧ [Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

∨ ⏮ / ⏭ ∧

Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

▲

Now the ▲/▼/∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*.

2 **Select the desired menu.**

∨ ⏮ / ⏭ ∧

PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 **Confirm the selection.**

▼ To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played (see page 19).
- Holding ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

* *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
  – *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
  – *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

Selecting the playback modes

1 MODE M

2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play** 11 RPT 5

Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ONE RPT	: Same as "Repeat One." RPT
All RPT	: Same as "Repeat All." ◎ RPT
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play** 12 RND 6

Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ALBM RND*	: Same as "Shuffle Albums." RND 📁
SONG RND	: Same as "Shuffle Songs." RND
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Functions only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

To check other information while listening to an iPod

DISP D

Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

→ **USER** → **ROCK** → **CLASSIC** ┐
└ **JAZZ** ← **HIP HOP** ← **POPS** ←┘

Preset values / Indication (For)	BAS*1	MID*2	TRE*3	S.BS*4
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	–02	+01	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

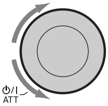
*1 : Bass; *2 : Mid-range; *3 : Treble; *4 : Super bass

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1

→ **BAS** → **MID** → **TRE** → **FAD** ┐
└ **VOL** ← **SUB.W***1 ← **S.BS** ← **BAL** ←┘

2 

[Turn]

Indication, [Range]
BAS *2 (bass), [–06 to +06] Adjust the bass.
MID *2 (mid-range), [–06 to +06] Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.
TRE *2 (treble), [–06 to +06] Adjust the treble.
FAD *3 (fader), [R06 to F06] Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.
BAL *4 (balance), [L06 to R06] Adjust the left and right speaker balance.
S.BS *2 (super bass), [S.BS ON or S.BS OFF], [01 to 05, initial: 03]*5 Maintain the richness and fullness of the bass sound regardless of how low you set the volume.
SUB.W *1 (subwoofer), [00 to 08, initial: 04] Adjust the subwoofer output level.
VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50 *6] Adjust the volume.

*1 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER" (see page 14).*

*2 *When you adjust the bass, mid-range, treble, or super bass, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."*

*3 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*4 *The adjustment will not affect the subwoofer output.*

*5 *Range adjustment for super bass is adjustable only when it is set to "S.BS ON."*

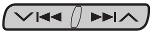
*6 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

General settings — PSM

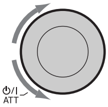
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1 [Hold]

2 **Select a PSM item.**



3 **Adjust the PSM item selected.**

 [Turn]

4 **Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.**

5 **Finish the procedure.**

Indications	**Item** (___: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
DEMO Display demonstration	• **DEMO ON** • **DEMO OFF**	: Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. : Cancels.
CLK DISP *1 Clock display	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off. : Cancels; pressing D DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1 – 12**	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00 – 59**	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
DIMMER Dimmer	• **AUTO** • **ON** • **OFF**	: Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. : Activates dimmer. : Cancels.

*1 *If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" to save the car's battery.*

Continued on the next page

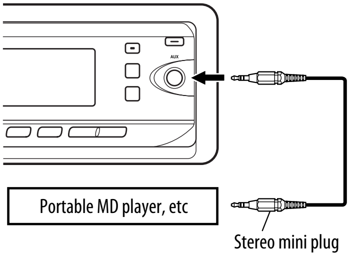
Indications	**Item** (__: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
SCROLL *[2] Scroll	• **ONCE**	: Scrolls the track information once.
	• **AUTO**	: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.
		• Pressing D DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
L/O MODE Line output mode	• **REAR**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier).
	• **WOOFER**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer (through an external amplifier).
WOOFER *[3] Subwoofer cutoff frequency	• **LOW**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **MID**	: Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• **HIGH**	: Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
AUX ADJ Auxiliary input level adjustment	**A.ADJ 00 – A.ADJ 05**	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
TAG DISP Tag display	• **TAG ON**	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9].
	• **TAG OFF**	: Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	• **LOW PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)
	• **HIGH PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency band	• **AUTO**	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)
	• **WIDE**	: Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*[2] *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

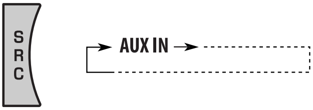
*[3] *Displayed only when “L/O MODE” is set to “WOOFER.”*

External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

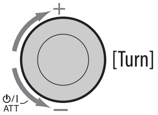

AUX
Portable MD player, etc
Stereo mini plug

❶



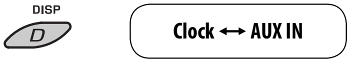
❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**



❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

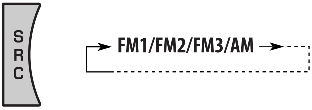
To check other information while listening to an external component


DISP
D
Clock ↔ AUX IN

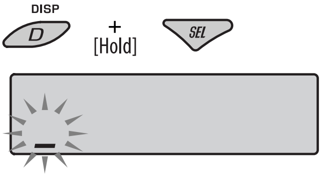
Title assignment

You can assign names to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) and up to 8 characters for each station name.

1 Select FM/AM.

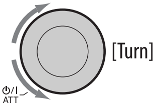

SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM

2 Show the title entry screen.


DISP
D
+
[Hold]
SEL

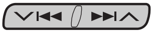
3 Assign a title.

1 **Select a character.**



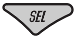
A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 **Move to the next (or previous) character position.**



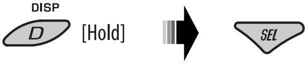
3 **Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.**

4 Finish the procedure.



To erase the entire title

In step **2** above...


DISP
D
[Hold]
SEL

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc or an iPod, playback stops.
  Next time you select "CD" or "IPOD" as the playback source, playback starts from where it has been stopped/paused previously.
- After ejecting a disc or disconnecting an iPod, "NO DISC" or "NO IPOD" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc, reconnect an iPod, or press SRC to select another playback source.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).

  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have the data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

iPod operations

Controllable iPod	**Software version**
iPod with dock connector (3rd Generation)	2.3 or later
iPod with Click Wheel (4th Generation)	3.1 or later
iPod mini	1.4 or later
iPod photo	1.2 or later
iPod nano	1.0 or later
iPod with Video (5th Generation)	1.0 or later

- If your iPod software version is older than those mentioned above, you may not be able to control the iPod properly. Update your iPod to the latest software version before using it with this unit.
  - You can check the software version of your iPod from “About” in the “Setting” menu of the iPod.
  - For details about updating your iPod, visit <http://www.apple.com>.

Continued on the next page

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod is connected, all operations from the iPod are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- While connecting an iPod with Video:
  - – No video shows on the iPod's display or the external monitor (only the audio part is available).
  - – It is not possible to browse video files on the "Video" menu. (If you connect the iPod during playback or pausing of a video file, resuming playback will not work.)
- iPod shuffle is not controllable.
- You can control the iPod from this unit when "JVC" or "✓" appears on the iPod display.
- The songs order displayed on the selecting menu of this unit may differ from the iPod.
- If playback is stopped, select a track from the selecting menu or press ▼.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - – Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - – Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display. This unit can display up to 40 characters.

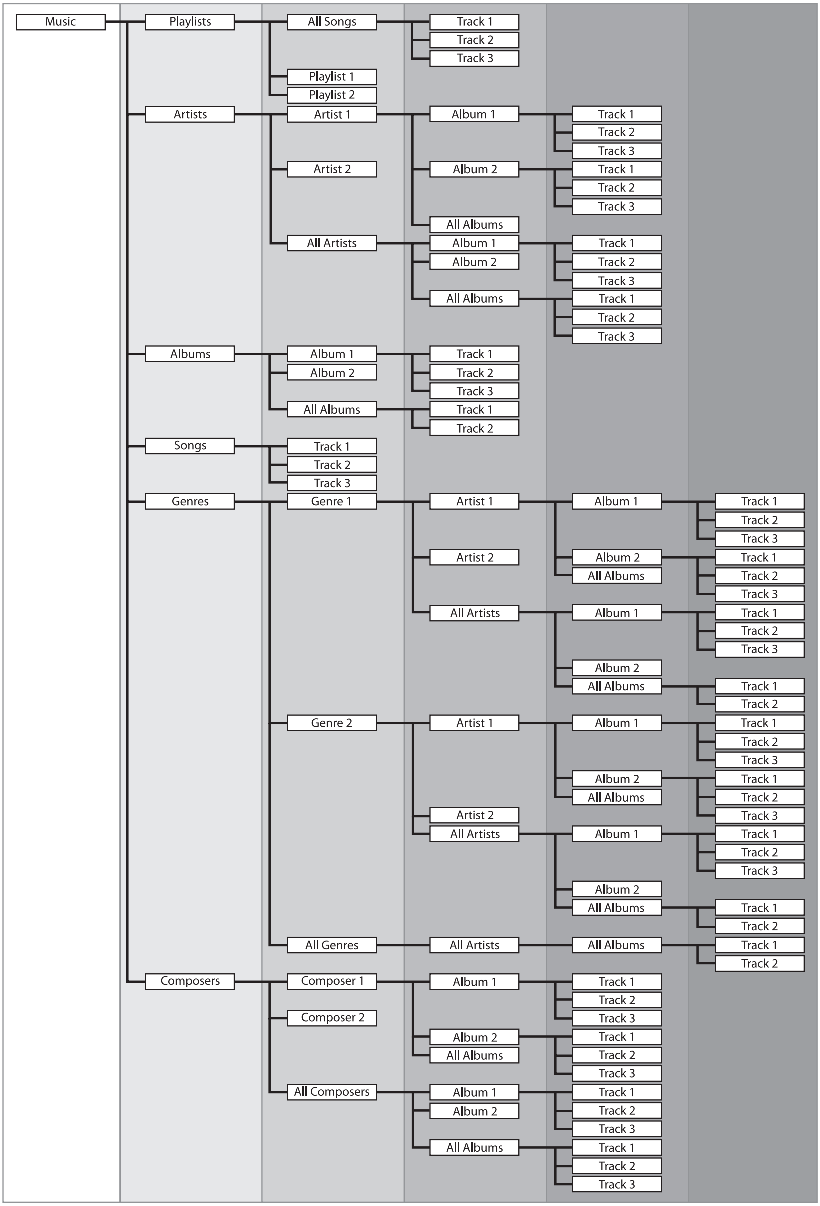
Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming.
  In this case, change "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

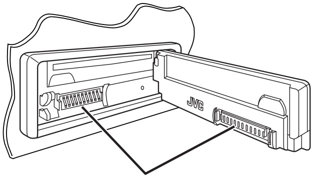
Hierarchical structure of file searching when an iPod is connected


Music
Playlists
All Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Playlist 1
Playlist 2
Artists
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Albums
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Genres
Genre 1
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Genre 2
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Artist 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
All Genres
All Artists
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Composers
Composer 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Composer 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Composers
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

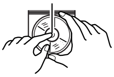
Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs



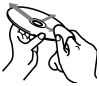
When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

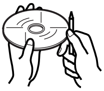
To keep discs clean



A dirty disc may not play correctly.
If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

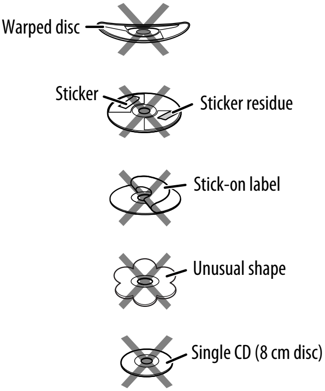
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs



New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during play. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
iPod playback	• The iPod does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Charge the battery.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod.
	• "NO IPOD" appears on the display.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Charge the battery.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Turn off the unit's power and turn it on again.
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	• Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano. • Update the firmware version of the iPod nano.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Reconnect the iPod.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• The iPod's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	±12 dB at 60 Hz
Mid-range:	±12 dB at 1 kHz
Treble:	±12 dB at 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Subwoofer-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 kΩ
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack, iPod jack

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 μV/35 dB

CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 150 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 12 mm
Mass:	1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

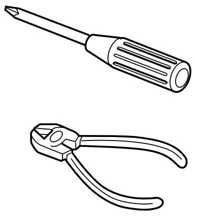
EN

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1206DTSMDTJEIN

JVC KD-PDR54
Installation/Connection Manual

GET0455-002A
[UI]



1206DTSMDTJEIN
EN
© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

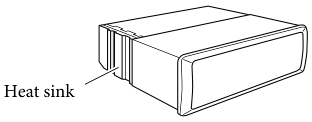
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

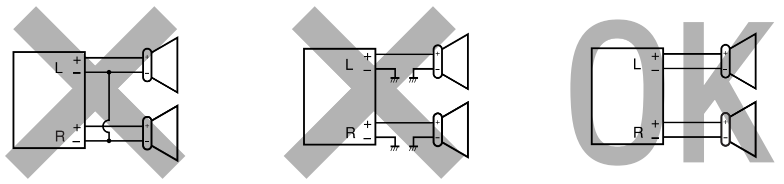
Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



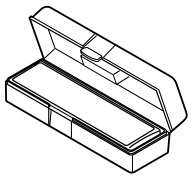
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

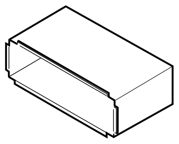


Parts list for installation and connection

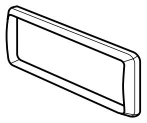
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.



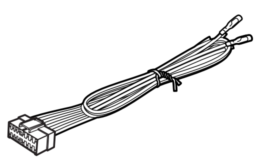
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel



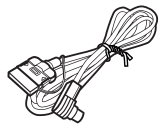
Ⓒ
Sleeve



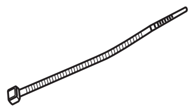
Ⓓ
Trim plate



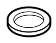
Ⓔ
Power cord



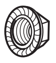
Ⓕ
Connection cable for iPod



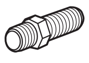
Ⓖ
Cable tie



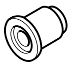
Ⓗ
Washer (ø5)



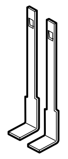
Ⓘ
Lock nut (M5)



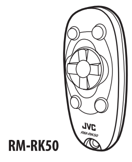
Ⓙ
Mounting bolt
(M5 × 20 mm)



Ⓚ
Rubber cushion



Ⓛ
Handles



Ⓜ
Remote controller

Ⓝ
Battery

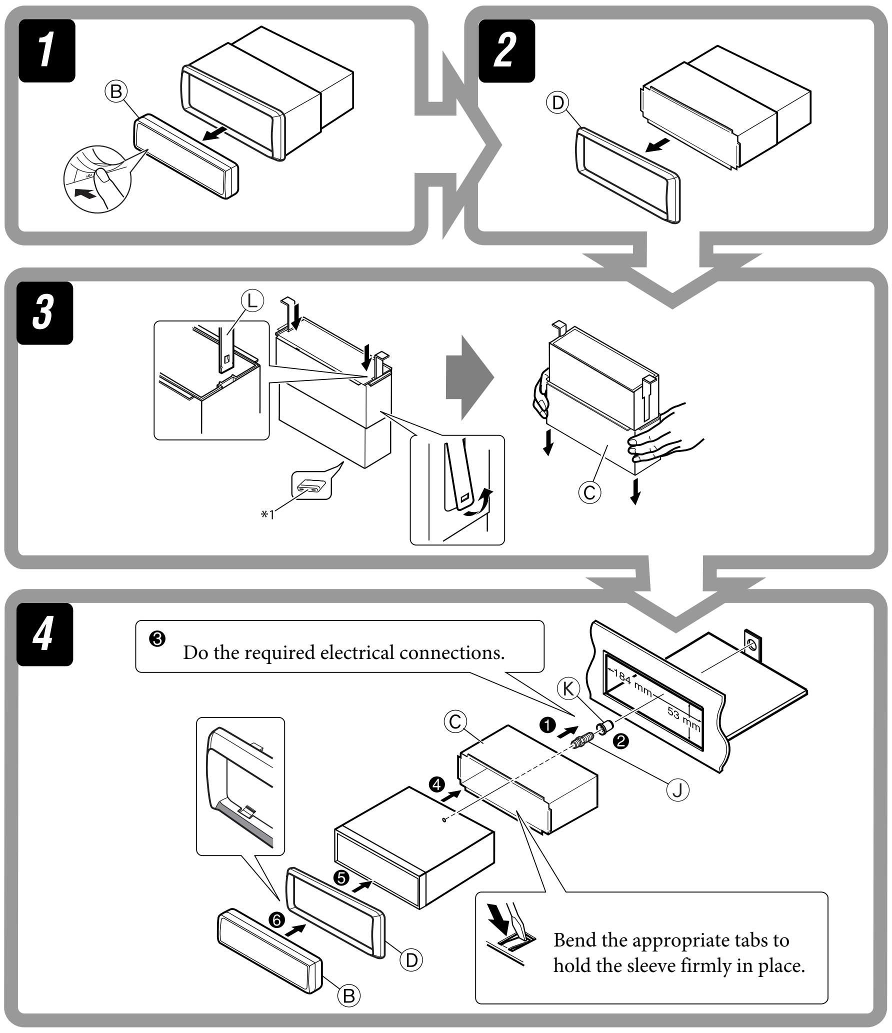
TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  * Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  * Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  * Have you reset your unit?

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

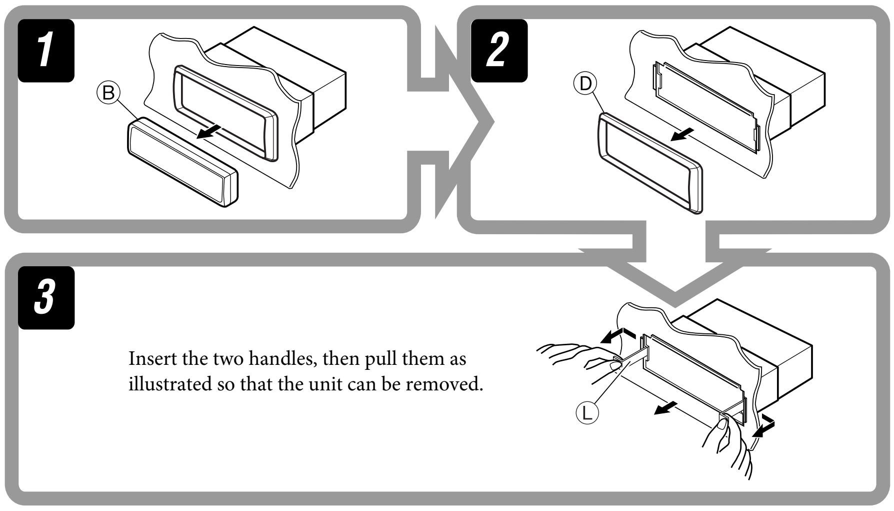


❸ Do the required electrical connections.

Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.

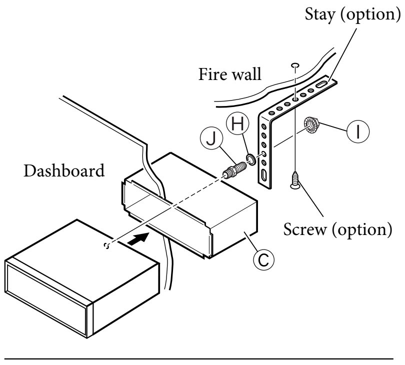
Removing the unit

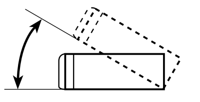
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.

When using the optional stay

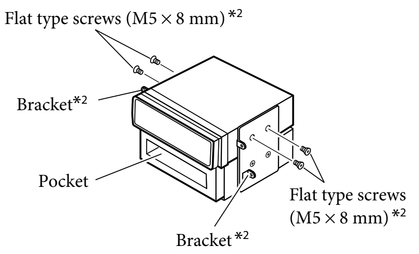




Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.


Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm) *2
Bracket*2
Pocket
Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm) *2
Bracket *2

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

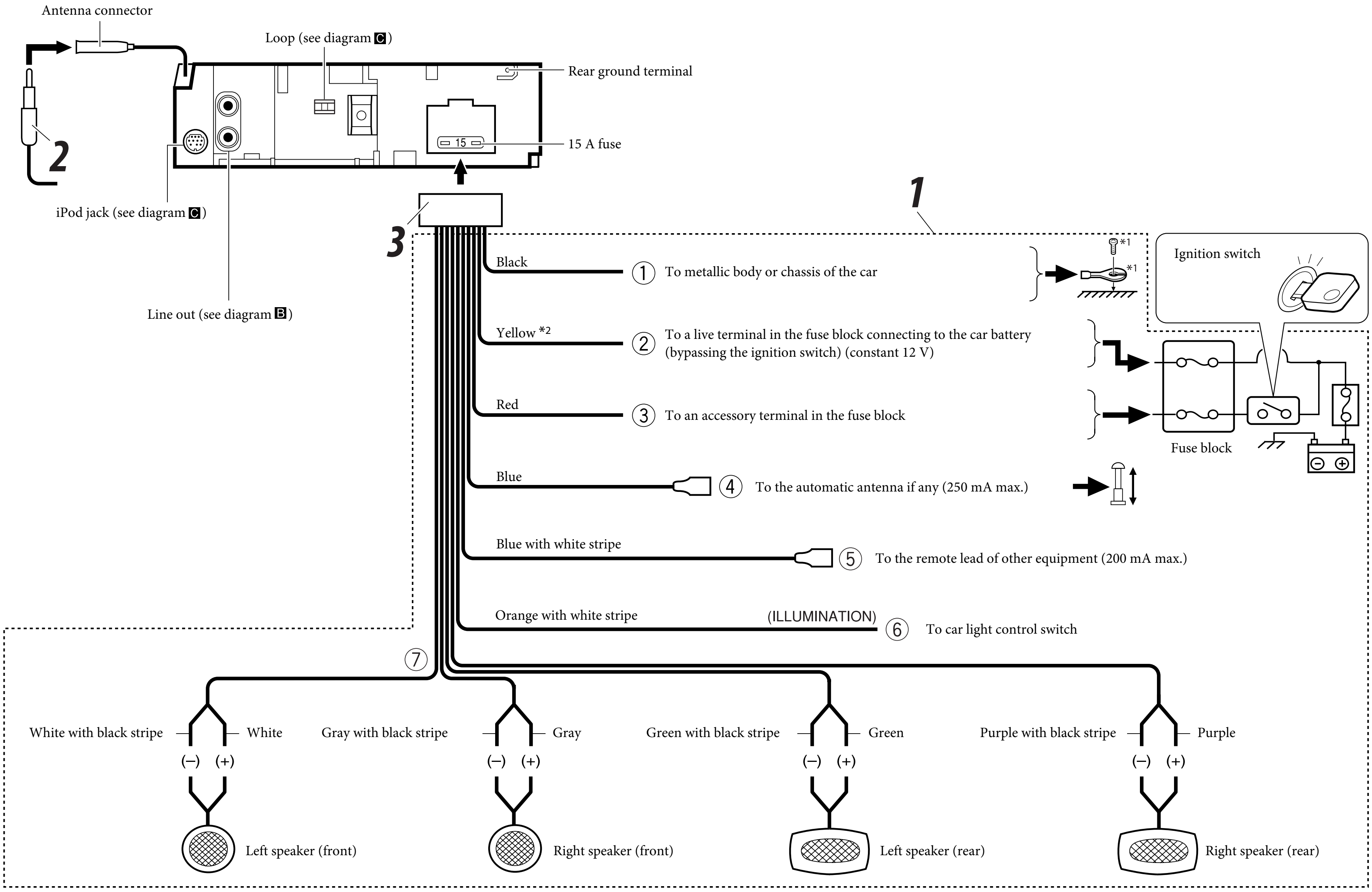
[*1] When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
[*2] Not supplied for this unit.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A Typical connections

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2. Connect the antenna cord.
3. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

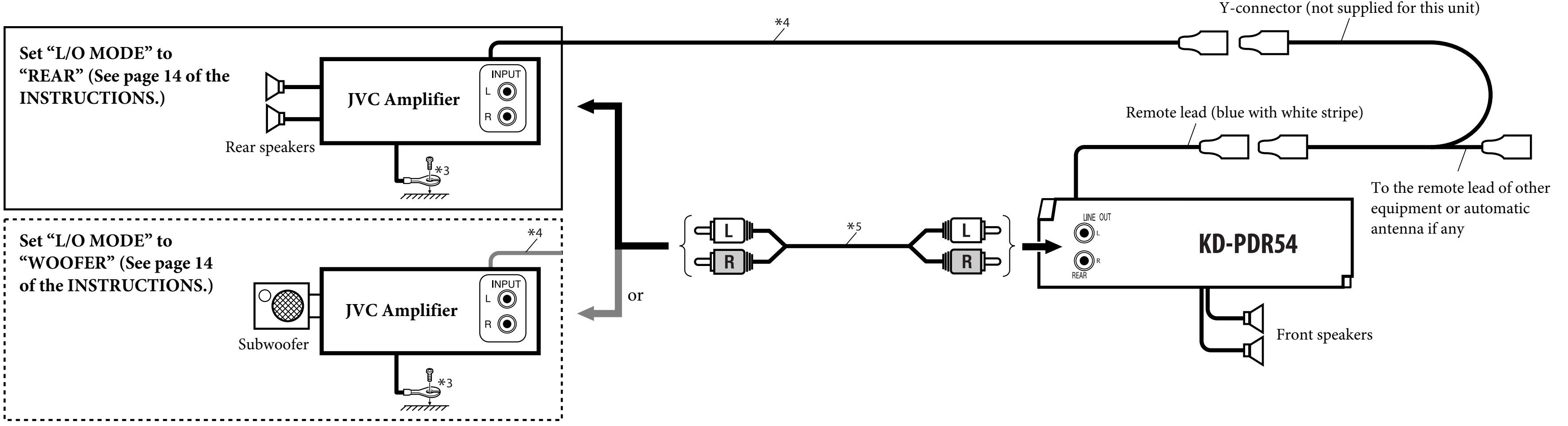


Antenna connector
Loop (see diagram C)
Rear ground terminal
15
15 A fuse
2
iPod jack (see diagram C)
Line out (see diagram B)
1
3
Black
① To metallic body or chassis of the car
*1
*1
Ignition switch
Yellow *2
② To a live terminal in the fuse block connecting to the car battery (bypassing the ignition switch) (constant 12 V)
Red
③ To an accessory terminal in the fuse block
Fuse block
Blue
④ To the automatic antenna if any (250 mA max.)
Blue with white stripe
⑤ To the remote lead of other equipment (200 mA max.)
Orange with white stripe
(ILLUMINATION)
⑥ To car light control switch
⑦
White with black stripe
White
Gray with black stripe
Gray
Green with black stripe
Green
Purple with black stripe
Purple
(–) (+)
(–) (+)
(–) (+)
(–) (+)
Left speaker (front)
Right speaker (front)
Left speaker (rear)
Right speaker (rear)

B Connecting the external amplifier or subwoofer

You can connect amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

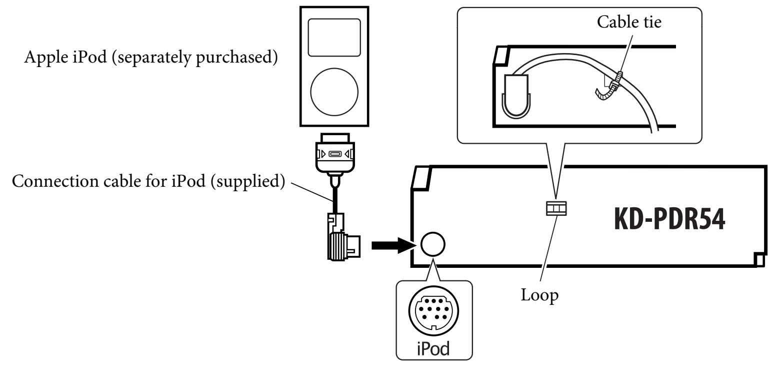


Set "L/O MODE" to "REAR" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
JVC Amplifier
INPUT
L
R
Rear speakers
*3
Set "L/O MODE" to "WOOFER" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
*4
JVC Amplifier
INPUT
L
R
Subwoofer
*3
or
*4
*5
L
R
L
R
Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)
Remote lead (blue with white stripe)
To the remote lead of other equipment or automatic antenna if any
LINE OUT
L
R
REAR
KD-PDR54
Front speakers

C Connecting an Apple iPod

You can connect an iPod to this unit using the supplied connection cable for iPod.
Fasten the connection cable for iPod tightly across the loop using the supplied cable tie to hold the connection cable in place.

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Apple iPod (separately purchased)
Cable tie
Connection cable for iPod (supplied)
KD-PDR54
Loop
iPod

[*1] Not supplied for this unit.

[*2] Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

[*3] Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

[*4] Remote lead

[*5] Signal cord (not supplied for this unit).

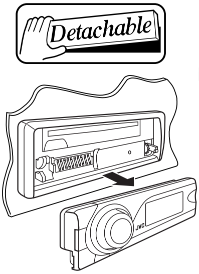
JVC

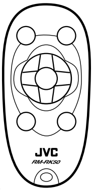
ENGLISH

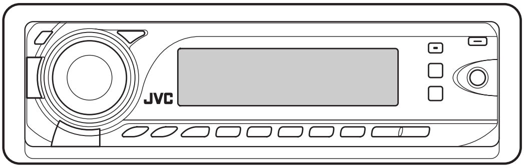
ไทย

CD RECEIVER KD-PDR55

เครื่องเล่น CD KD-PDR55







WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
ดูที่หน้า 6 เพื่อยกเลิกการสาธิตภาพประกอบ

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
กรุณาดูคู่มือที่แยกต่างหาก ในการติดตั้งและการเชื่อมต่อ

INSTRUCTIONS
คำแนะนำ

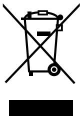
GET0426-001A
[U/UH]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION	ATTENTION	AVISO	VARNING	注意	CAUTION
VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTÁ ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL ÓPTICO. (ESP)	SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	ここを開くと可視及び/または不可視のクラス1Mレーザー放射が出ます。光学装置で直接見ないでください。 (JPN)	VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS Ⅱ LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)



[European Union only]

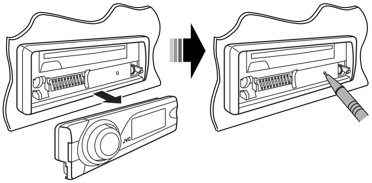
Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

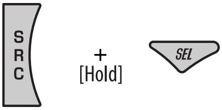
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

How to reset your unit

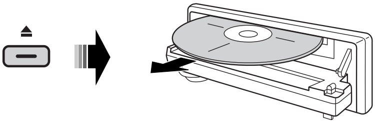


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.

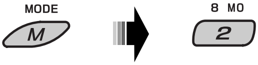


- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*
- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*

How to use the M MODE button

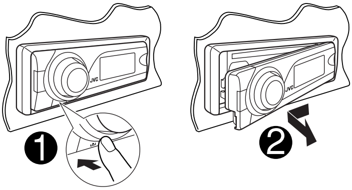
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

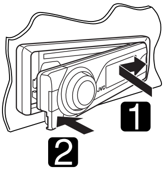


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press M MODE again.

Detaching the control panel



Attaching the control panel



CONTENTS

Control panel 4
Remote controller — RM-RK50 5
Getting started 6
Basic operations 6
Radio operations 7
Disc operations 8
Playing a disc in the unit 8
iPod operations 10
Sound adjustments 12
General settings — PSM 13
External component operations 15
Title assignment 15
More about this unit 16
Maintenance 20
Troubleshooting 21
Specifications 23

For safety...

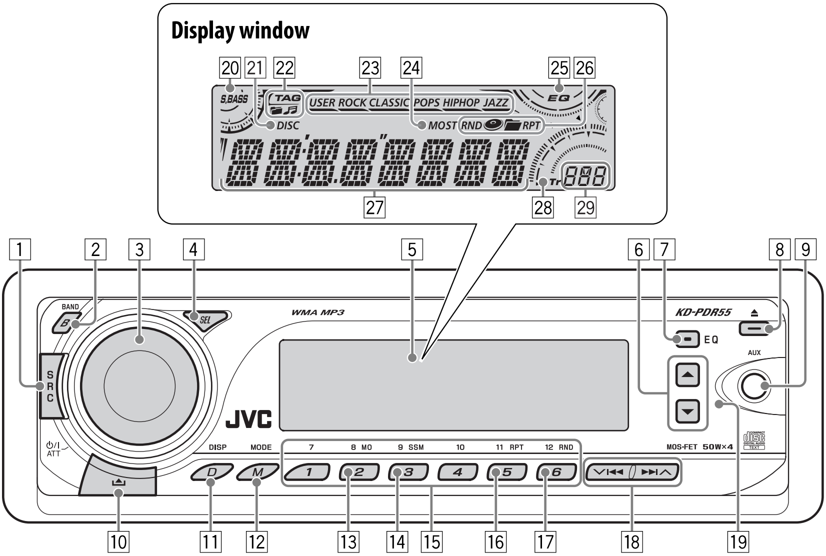
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification


Display window
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
S.BASS
TAG
DISC
USER ROCK CLASSIC POPS HIPHOP JAZZ
MOST RND RPT
EQ
Tr
27
28
29
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
BAND
B
SEL
WMA MP3
KD-PDR55
EQ
AUX
S R C
JVC
⏻/I ATT
DISP
MODE
7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
D
M
1
2
3
4
5
6
MOS-FET 50W×4
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

1 SRC (source) button

2 B BAND button

3 ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button / Control dial

4 SEL (select) button

5 Display window

6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons

7 EQ (equalizer) button

8 ⏏ (eject) button

9 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

10 ⏏ (control panel release) button

11 D DISP (display) button

12 M MODE button

13 MO (monaural) button

14 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button

15 Number buttons

16 RPT (repeat) button

17 RND (random) button

18 ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons

19 Remote sensor
DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).

20 S.BASS (super bass) indicator

21 DISC indicator

22 Disc information indicators—TAG (Tag information), 📁 (folder), ♫ (track/file)

23 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators—USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
- ▁▁ *lights up for the selected item.*

24 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)

25 EQ (equalizer) indicator

26 Playback mode / item indicators— RND (random), 💿 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)

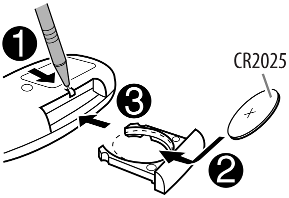
27 Main display

28 Tr (track) indicator

29 Source display / Time countdown indicator

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

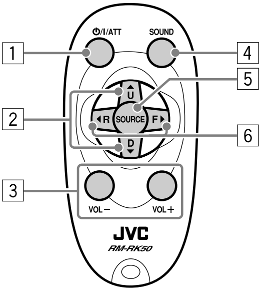


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- While listening to an Apple iPod:
  - Pauses or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enters the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

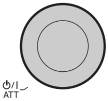
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod (in menu selecting mode):
  - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

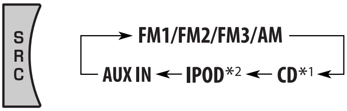
Getting started

Basic operations

❶ **Turn on the power.**



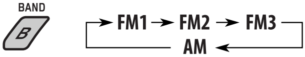
❷


SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
AUX IN
IPOD*2
CD*1

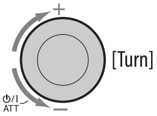
*1 *You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.*

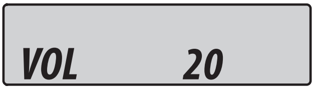
*2 *"NO IPOD" appears if iPod is not connected.*

❸ **For FM/AM tuner**


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

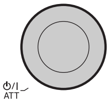
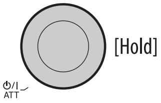
❹ **Adjust the volume.**





Volume level appears.

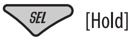
❺ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press the button again.	
To turn off the power	 [Hold]

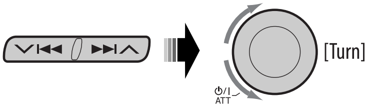
Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1



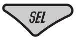
2



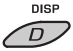
1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

3 Finish the procedure.



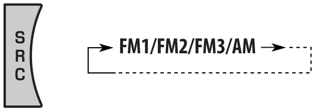
To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



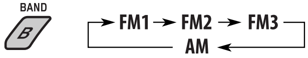
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 13.

Radio operations

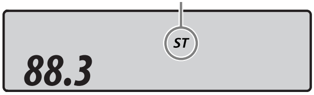
❶



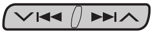
❷



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



❸ **Start searching for a station.**

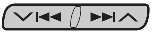


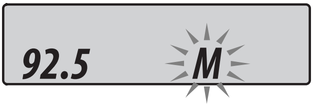
When a station is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

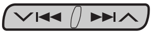
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ above...

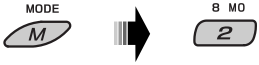
1  [Hold]



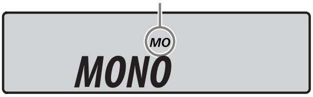
2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

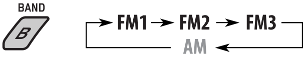
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

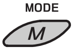
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

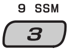
1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



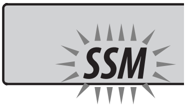
2



3



[Hold]



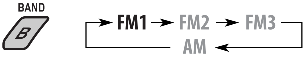
"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

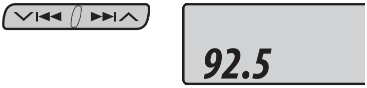
Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

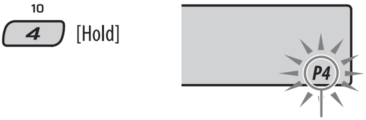
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2



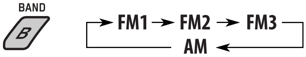
3



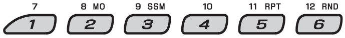
Preset number flashes for a while.

Listening to a preset station

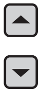
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

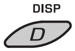
2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**


7 1
8 MO 2
9 SSM 3
10 4
11 RPT 5
12 RND 6

or



To check other information while listening to the radio



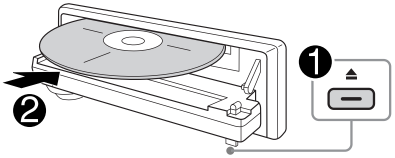
Clock → **Station name*** → **Frequency** → (back to the beginning)

* *If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

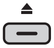
Disc operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

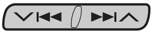


To stop play and eject the disc



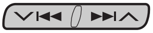
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

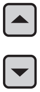


[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

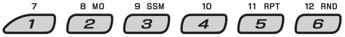


To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3 or WMA discs)

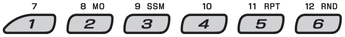


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:


7 1
8 MO 2
9 SSM 3
10 4
11 RPT 5
12 RND 6

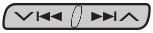
To select a number from 07 – 12:


7 1
8 MO 2
9 SSM 3
10 4
11 RPT 5
12 RND 6

[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):



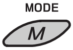
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

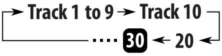
- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



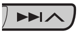
2

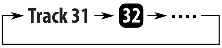

Track 1 to 9
Track 10
20
30
....

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

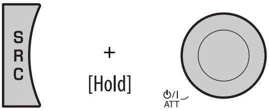
3

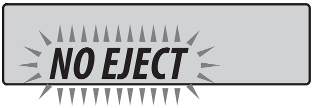




Prohibiting disc ejection

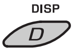
You can lock a disc in the loading slot.


SRC
+
[Hold]
⏻/I
ATT

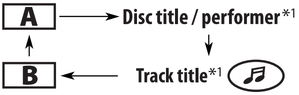


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Changing the display information

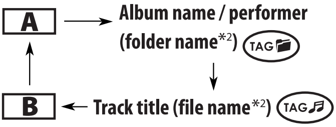


While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

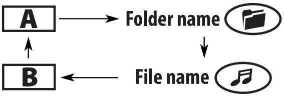

A
Disc title / performer*1
Track title*1
B

While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 14)**


A
Album name / performer (folder name*2)
TAG
Track title (file name*2)
TAG
B

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**


A
Folder name
File name
B

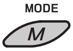
A : **Clock with the current track number**
B : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**
○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

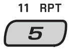
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1 

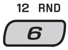
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. RPT
FLDR RPT *	: All tracks of the current folder. 📁 RPT
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND *	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. RND 📁
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc. RND 💿
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

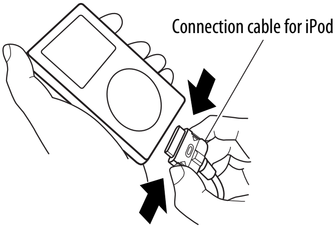
iPod operations

You can play songs from an Apple iPod through this unit by connecting it with the supplied connection cable for iPod.

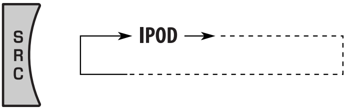
- Disconnecting the iPod will also stop playback. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with your iPod.

❶ **Connect an iPod.**

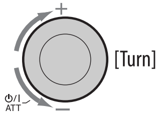


If an iPod has been connected...



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused previously.

❷ **Adjust the volume.**



❸ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

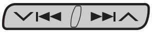
Caution:

- Avoid using the iPod if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

To pause playback

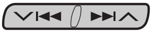
To resume playback, press the button again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

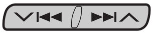


Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/∨ |◄◄/►►| ∧ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*.

2 **Select the desired menu.**



PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 **Confirm the selection.**

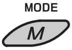
To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played (see page 19).
- Holding ∨ |◄◄/►►| ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

* *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
– *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
– *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

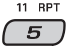
Selecting the playback modes

1



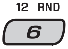
2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ONE RPT	: Same as “Repeat One.” (RPT)
All RPT	: Same as “Repeat All.” ◎ (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**

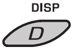


Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ALBM RND*	: Same as “Shuffle Albums.” (RND) 📁
SONG RND	: Same as “Shuffle Songs.” (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Functions only if you select “ALL” in “ALBUMS” of the main “MENU.”*

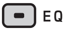
○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

To check other information while listening to an iPod



Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).



→ **USER** → **ROCK** → **CLASSIC** ─┐
└ **JAZZ** ← **HIP HOP** ← **POPS** ←┘

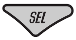
Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS*1	MID*2	TRE*3	S.BS*4
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	–02	+01	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

*1 : Bass; *2 : Mid-range; *3 : Treble; *4 : Super bass

Adjusting the sound

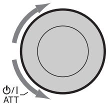
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1



→ **BAS** → **MID** → **TRE** → **FAD** ─┐
└ **VOL** ← **SUB.W***1 ← **S.BS** ← **BAL** ←┘

2



[Turn]

Indication, [Range]
BAS *2 (bass), [–06 to +06] Adjust the bass.
MID *2 (mid-range), [–06 to +06] Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.
TRE *2 (treble), [–06 to +06] Adjust the treble.
FAD *3 (fader), [R06 to F06] Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.
BAL *4 (balance), [L06 to R06] Adjust the left and right speaker balance.
S.BS *2 (super bass), [S.BS ON or S.BS OFF], [01 to 05, initial: 03]*5 Maintain the richness and fullness of the bass sound regardless of how low you set the volume.
SUB.W *1 (subwoofer), [00 to 08, initial: 04] Adjust the subwoofer output level.
VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50 *6] Adjust the volume.

*1 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER" (see page 14).*

*2 *When you adjust the bass, mid-range, treble, or super bass, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."*

*3 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

*4 *The adjustment will not affect the subwoofer output.*

*5 *Range adjustment for super bass is adjustable only when it is set to "S.BS ON."*

*6 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

General settings — PSM

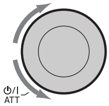
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

[Hold]

2 **Select a PSM item.**

3 **Adjust the PSM item selected.**



[Turn]

4 **Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.**

5 **Finish the procedure.**

Indications	**Item** (___: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
DEMO Display demonstration	• **DEMO ON** • **DEMO OFF**	: Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. : Cancels.
CLK DISP *1 Clock display	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off. : Cancels; pressing D DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1 – 12**	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00 – 59**	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
DIMMER Dimmer	• **AUTO** • **ON** • **OFF**	: Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. : Activates dimmer. : Cancels.

*1 *If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" to save the car's battery.*

Continued on the next page

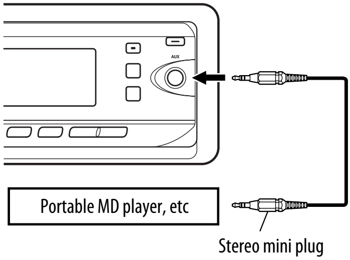
Indications	**Item** (___: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
SCROLL *2 Scroll	• **ONCE** • **AUTO** • **OFF**	: Scrolls the track information once. : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals). : Cancels. • Pressing D DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
L/O MODE Line output mode	• **REAR** • **WOOFER**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier). : Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer (through an external amplifier).
WOOFER *3 Subwoofer cutoff frequency	• **LOW** • **MID** • **HIGH**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
AUX ADJ Auxiliary input level adjustment	**A.ADJ 00** **– A.ADJ 05**	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
TAG DISP Tag display	• **TAG ON** • **TAG OFF**	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9]. : Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	• **LOW PWR** • **HIGH PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.) : VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency band	• **AUTO** • **WIDE**	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

[*2] *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

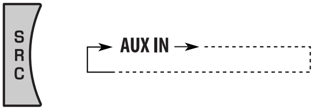
[*3] *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."*

External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

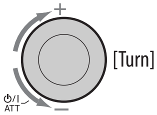

AUX
Portable MD player, etc
Stereo mini plug

①



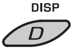
② **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

③ **Adjust the volume.**



④ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

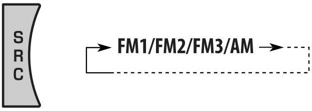


Clock ↔ AUX IN

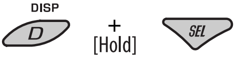
Title assignment

You can assign names to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) and up to 8 characters for each station name.

1 Select FM/AM.

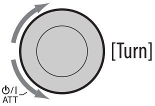

SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM

2 Show the title entry screen.


DISP
D
+
[Hold]
SEL

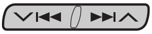
3 Assign a title.

1 **Select a character.**



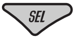
A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 **Move to the next (or previous) character position.**



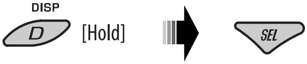
3 **Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.**

4 Finish the procedure.



To erase the entire title

In step **2** above...


DISP
D
[Hold]
SEL

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc or an iPod, playback stops.
  Next time you select "CD" or "IPOD" as the playback source, playback starts from where it has been stopped/paused previously.
- After ejecting a disc or disconnecting an iPod, "NO DISC" or "NO IPOD" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc, reconnect an iPod, or press SRC to select another playback source.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).

  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have the data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

iPod operations

Controllable iPod	Software version
iPod with dock connector (3rd Generation)	2.3 or later
iPod with Click Wheel (4th Generation)	3.1 or later
iPod mini	1.4 or later
iPod photo	1.2 or later
iPod nano	1.0 or later
iPod with Video (5th Generation)	1.0 or later

- If your iPod software version is older than those mentioned above, you may not be able to control the iPod properly. Update your iPod to the latest software version before using it with this unit.
  - You can check the software version of your iPod from "About" in the "Setting" menu of the iPod.
  - For details about updating your iPod, visit <http://www.apple.com>.

Continued on the next page

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod is connected, all operations from the iPod are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- While connecting an iPod with Video:
  - No video shows on the iPod's display or the external monitor (only the audio part is available).
  - It is not possible to browse video files on the "Video" menu. (If you connect the iPod during playback or pausing of a video file, resuming playback will not work.)
- iPod shuffle is not controllable.
- You can control the iPod from this unit when "JVC" or "√ " appears on the iPod display.
- The songs order displayed on the selecting menu of this unit may differ from the iPod.
- If playback is stopped, select a track from the selecting menu or press ▼.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display. This unit can display up to 40 characters.

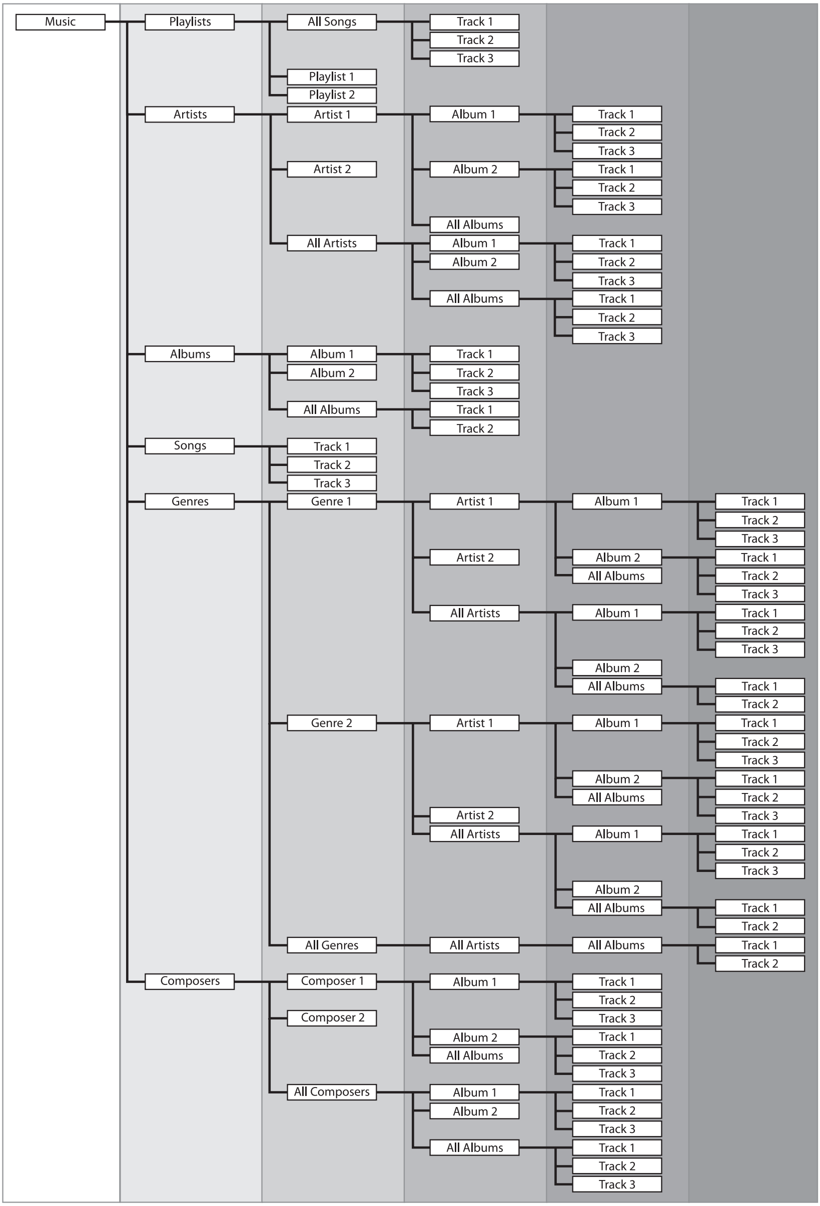
Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming.
  In this case, change "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

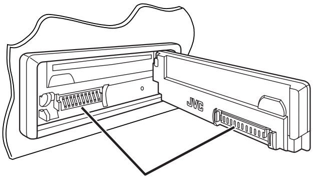
Hierarchical structure of file searching when an iPod is connected


Music
Playlists
All Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Playlist 1
Playlist 2
Artists
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Albums
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Genres
Genre 1
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Genre 2
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Artist 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
All Genres
All Artists
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Composers
Composer 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Composer 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Composers
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



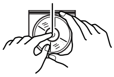
Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs



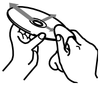
When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

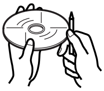


A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

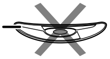
To play new discs

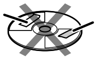


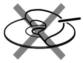
New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.

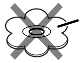
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

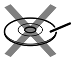
Do not use the following discs:











Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• “NO DISC” appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required (“CHECK” keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during play. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
iPod playback	• The iPod does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Charge the battery.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod.
	• "NO IPOD" appears on the display.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Charge the battery.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Turn off the unit's power and turn it on again.
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	• Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano. • Update the firmware version of the iPod nano.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Reconnect the iPod.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• The iPod's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	±12 dB at 60 Hz
Mid-range:	±12 dB at 1 kHz
Treble:	±12 dB at 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Subwoofer-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 kΩ
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack, iPod jack

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 μV/35 dB

CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 150 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 12 mm
Mass:	1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

หากมีปัญหาในการใช้งาน

กรุณากดปุ่มตั้งค่าเริ่มต้นใหม่

กรุณาดูหน้าวิธีตั้งค่าเครื่องใหม่

JVC

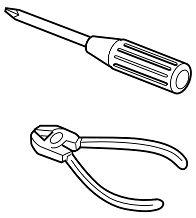
EN, TH

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1206DTSMDTJEIN

KD-PDR55

Installation/Connection Manual
การติดตั้ง/คู่มือการติดตั้ง



GET0426-006A
[U/UH]

1206DTSMDTJEIN
EN, TH

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

ไทย

ชุดประกอบนี้ได้รับการออกแบบมาเพื่อใช้งานกับระบบ กระแสไฟฟ้าสายดินขั้วลบกระแสตรง **12 โวลท์ หากรถยนต์ของคุณไม่ได้ใช้ระบบนี้ ต้องใช้เครื่องแปลงกระแสไฟช่วย** ซึ่งสามารถหาซื้อได้จากร้านขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC

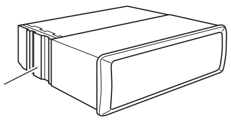
คำเตือน

เพื่อป้องกันการเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรขอแนะนำให้ปลดขั้วแบตเตอรี่ลบออกแล้วจึงต่อสายไฟก่อนติดตั้งเครื่อง

- **ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าได้เดินสายดินต่อระหว่างเครื่องกับตัวถัง รถยนต์ใหม่แล้วหลังจากติดตั้ง**

หมายเหตุ:

- ใช้พิกัดจำเพาะแทนฟิวส หากฟิวส์ขาดบ่อย ให้ปรึกษาร้า นขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC
- ขอแนะนำให้ต่อลำโพง ที่มีกำลังขับสงสุดเกินกว่า 50 W (ทั้งด้านหน้าและด้านหลัง มีค่าความต้านทาน **4 Ω ถึง 8 Ω**) ถ้ากำลังขับต่ำกว่า 50 W ให้เปลี่ยนค่า "AMP GAIN" เพื่อป้องกันไม่ให้ลำโพงชำรุด (ดูหน้า 14 คำแนะนำ)
- การป้องกันการลัดวงจร จะต้องพันขั้วสายตะกั่ว ที่ไม่ใช้แล้วด้วยเท ปพันสายไฟ
- แผ่นระบายความร้อนจะร้อนมากหลังจากใช้ ระมัดระวังอย่าไป สัมผัสเมื่อถอดชุดประกอบนี้

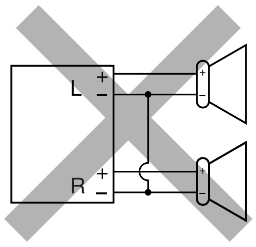


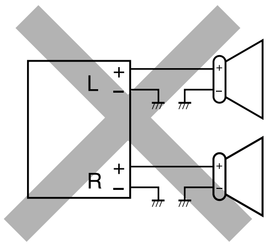
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

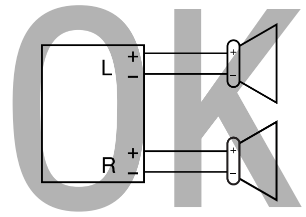
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

ข้อควรระวังสำหรับการต่อแหล่งจ่ายกำลังและลำโพง:

- **อย่าต่อสายตะกั่วเคเบิลกำลังของลำโพงเข้ากับแบตเตอรี่รถยนต์ มิฉะนั้น ชุดประกอบจะได้รับความเสียหายมาก**
- ก่อนที่จะต่อสายตะกั่วเคเบิลกำลังของลำโพงเข้ากับลำโพง ให้ตรวจสอบการเดินสายไฟลำโพงในรถของคุณให้เรียบร้อยเสียก่อน





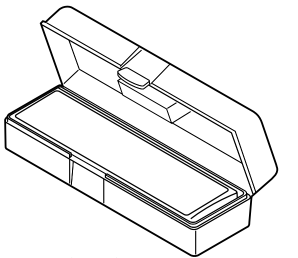


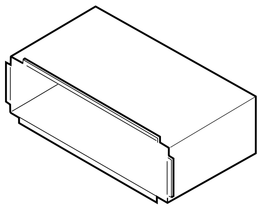
Parts list for installation and connection

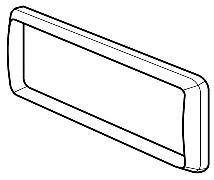
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

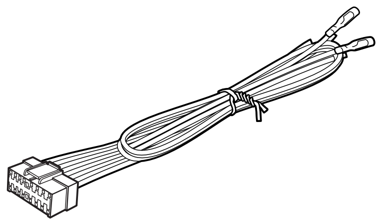
รายการส่วนประกอบสำหรับติดตั้งและเชื่อมต่อกัน

ส่วนประกอบต่อไปนี้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้ หากมีสิ่งใดไม่ครบ กรุณาปรึกษาตัวแทนจำหน่ายเครื่องเสียงติดรถยนต์ JVC โดยทันที

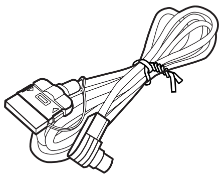

Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
ลังบรรจุ/หน้าปัด


Ⓒ
Sleeve
ปลอกหุ้ม

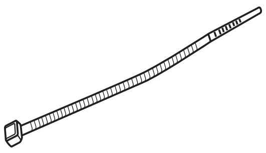

Ⓓ
Trim plate
แผ่นโลหะขอบแต่ง


Ⓔ
Power cord
ายเคเบิลกำลัง

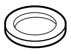
Ⓕ
Connection cable for iPod
สายเชื่อมต่อสำหรับ iPod



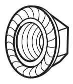
Ⓖ
Cable tie
สายรัดสายไฟ



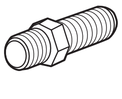
Ⓗ
Washer (ø5)
ประเก็นวงแหวน (ø5)



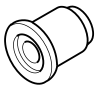
Ⓘ
Lock nut (M5)
นอตล็อค (M5)



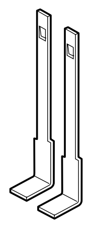
Ⓙ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
สลักติด (M5 × 20 มม.)



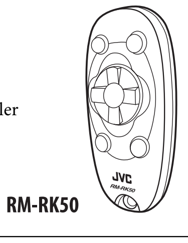
Ⓚ
Rubber cushion
ยางกันกระแทก



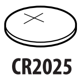
Ⓛ
Handles
คันบังคับ



Ⓜ
Remote controller
รีโมตคอนโทรล



Ⓝ
Battery
แบตเตอร



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

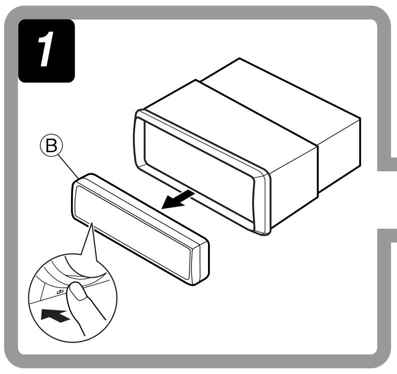
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

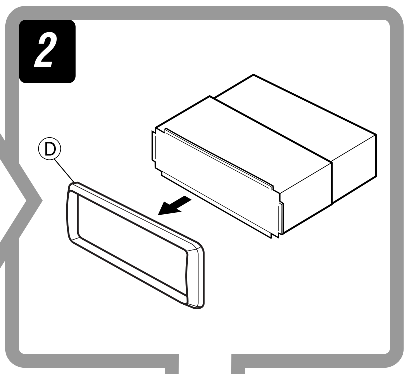
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

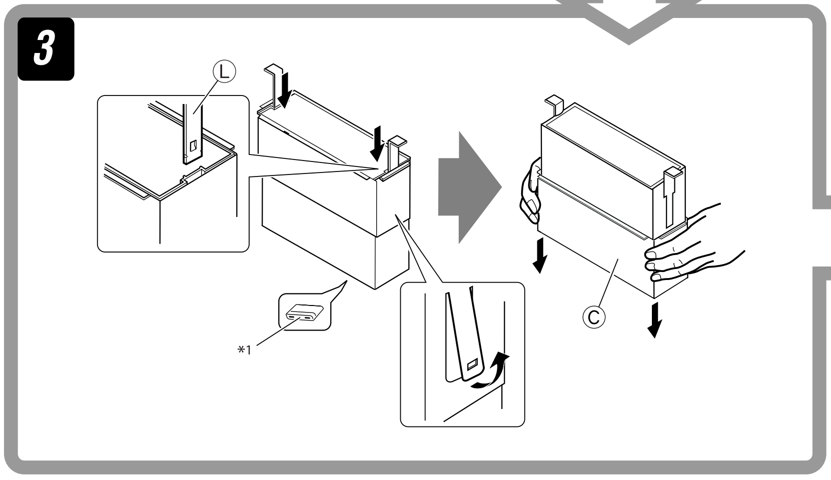
การติดตั้ง (การประกอบแผงหน้าปัทม์เข้า)

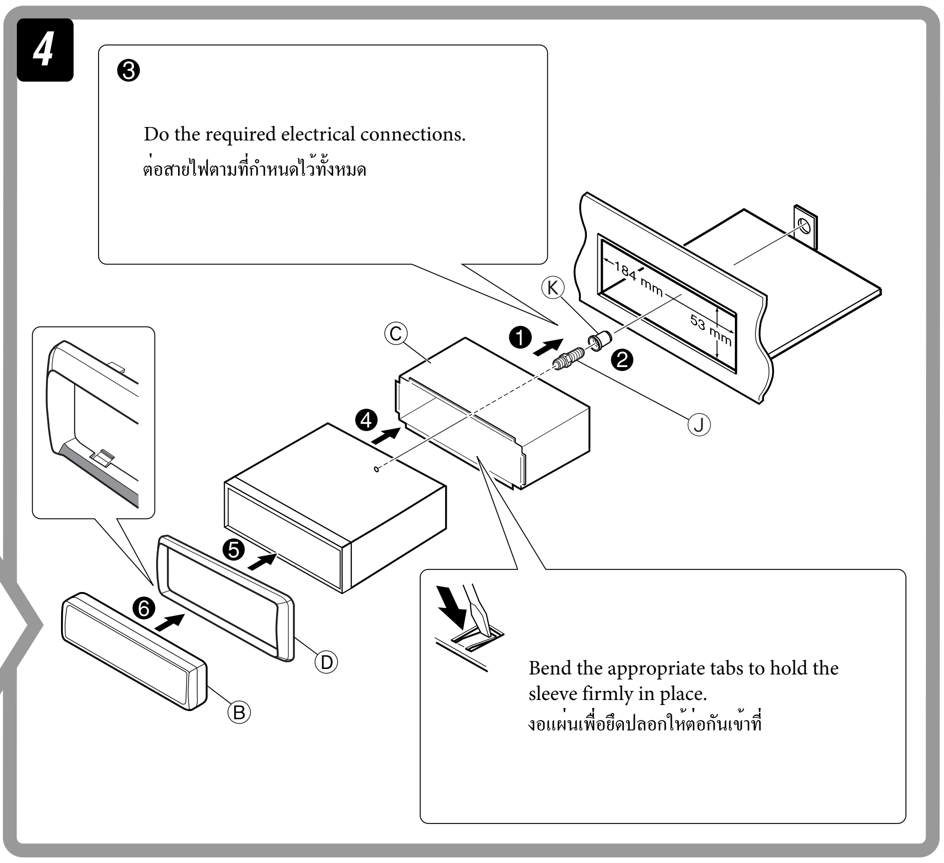
ภาพตัวอย่างต่อไปนี้แสดงถึงการติดตั้งแบบทั่วไป หากคุณมีปัญหาหรือต้องการข้อมูลเกี่ยวกับชุดติดตั้ง กรุณาปรึกษากับผู้ขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC ของท่านหรือบริษั

- ชุดประกอบ ถ้าคุณไม่แน่ใจว่าติดตั้งชุดประกอบนี้ถูกต้องหรือไม่ ให้หาช่างผู้เชี่ยวชาญเป็นผู้ติดตั้ง








4
K
❶
❷
C
J
❹
❺
❻
D
B
184 mm
53 mm

❸

Do the required electrical connections.
ต่อสายไฟตามที่กำหนดไว้ทั้งหมด

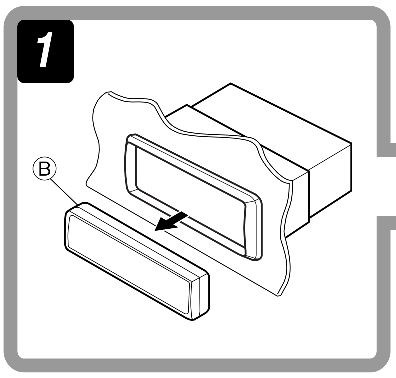
Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.
งอแผ่นเพื่อยึดปลอกให้ต่อกันเข้าที่

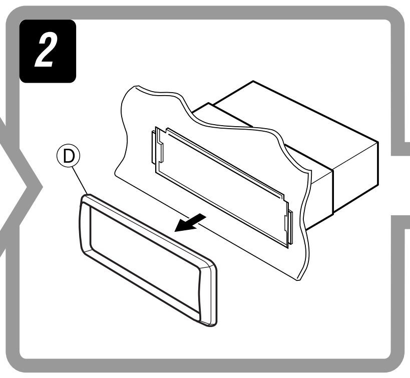
Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

การถอดชุดประกอบ

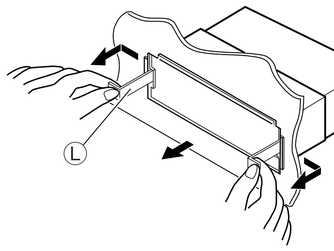
ก่อนจะถอดชุดประกอบ ให้ปลดหน้าตัดส่วนท้ายก่อน



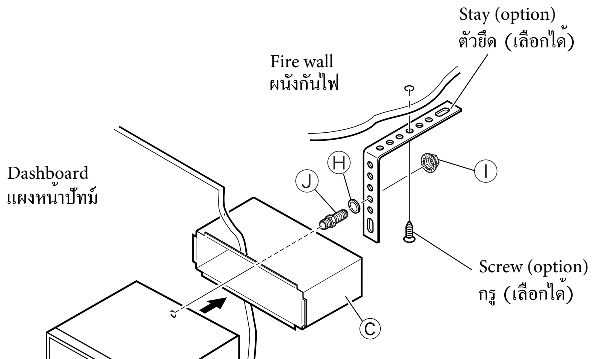


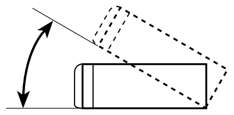
3

Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.
ใส่คันบังคับ 2 อันลงในร่องสำหรับใช้พันลวด ดังภาพ จากนั้น ให้เลื่อนชุดประกอบออก ในขณะที่ค่อย ๆ ดึงคันบังคับทั้ง สองอันออกจากกัน



When using the optional stay / เมื่อใช้ตัวยึดแบบเลือกได้

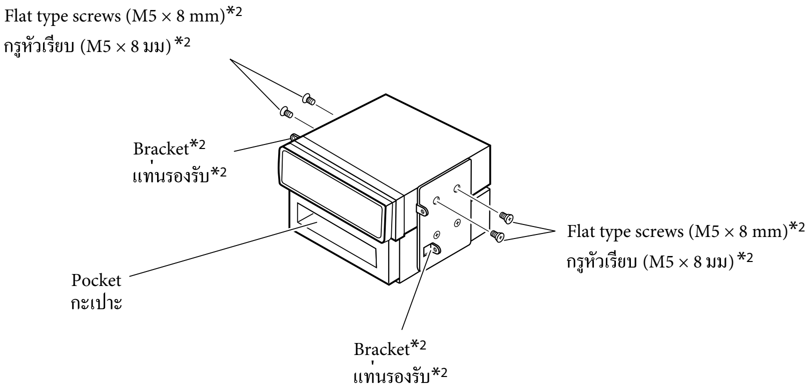

Stay (option)
ตัวยึด (เลือกได้)
Fire wall
ผนังกันไฟ
Dashboard
แผงหน้าปัทม์
J
H
I
Screw (option)
กรู (เลือกได้)
C



Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.
ติดตั้งชุดประกอบที่มุมต่ำกว่า 30˚ องศา

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบโดยไม่ใช้ปลอกหุ้ม

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
ตัวอย่างเช่น ในรถยนต์โตโยต้า ให้ถอดวิทยุติดรถยนต์ออกก่อน แล้วจึงติดตั้งเครื่องนี้เข้าแทนที่


Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)*2
กรูหัวเรียบ (M5 × 8 มม) *2
Bracket*2
แท่นรองรับ*2
Pocket
กะเปาะ
Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)*2
กรูหัวเรียบ (M5 × 8 มม) *2
Bracket*2
แท่นรองรับ*2

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

หมายเหตุ : เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบลงในแท่นรองรับไว้ ให้ใช้สกรูยาวขนาด 8 มม. ถ้าใช้สกรูยาวกว่านี้อาจทำให้ชุดประกอบเสียหายได้

---

*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*2 Not supplied for this unit.

*1 เมื่อคุณตั้งชุดประกอบขึ้น ระวังอย่าทำให้ฟิวส์บริเวณส่วนท้ายเสียหาย
*2 ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

การเชื่อมโดยใช้ไฟฟ้า

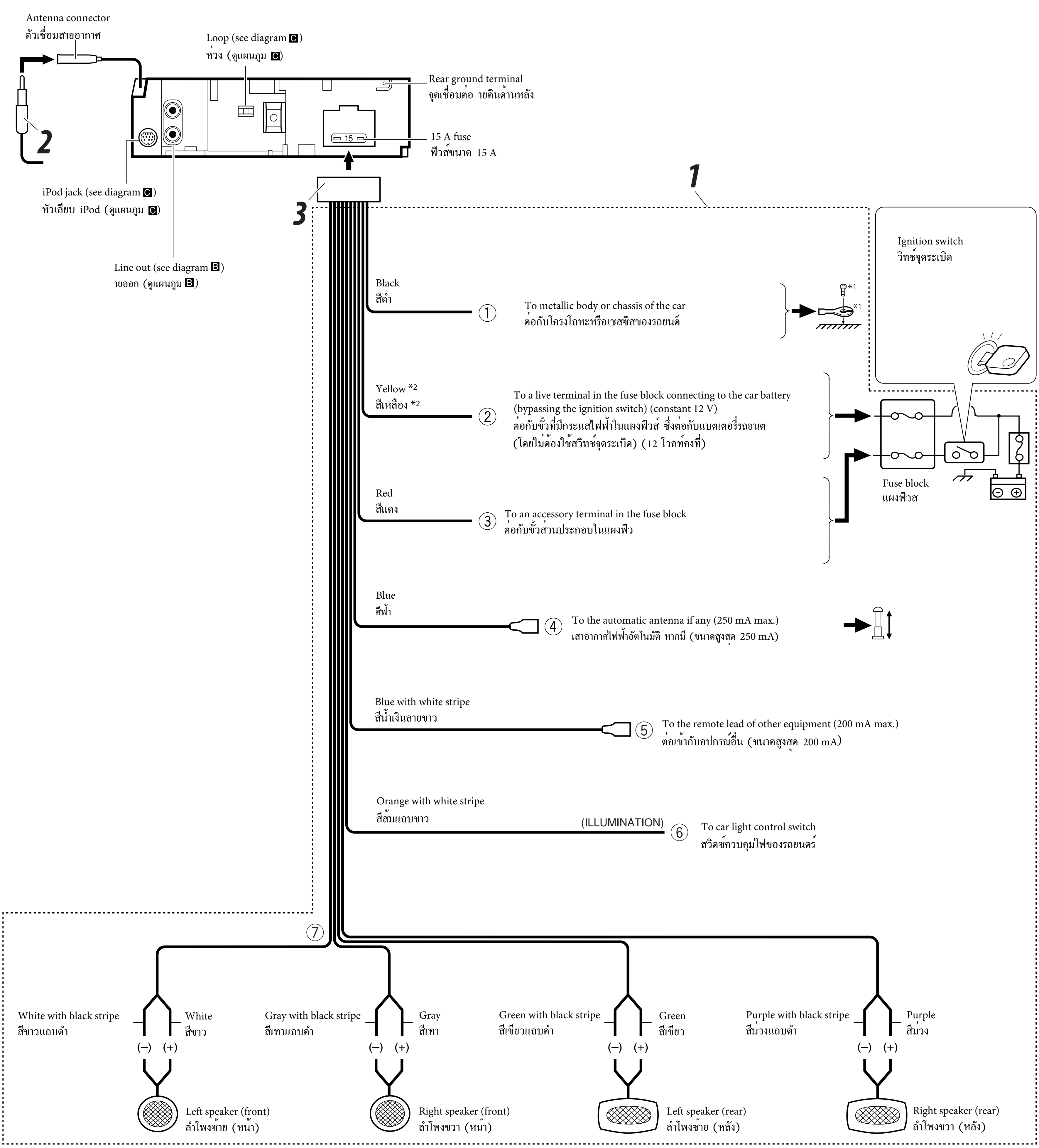
A Typical connections / การเชื่อมต่อแบบปกต

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2. Connect the antenna cord.
3. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

ก่อตทำกาตเชต่อมต่อ: ตตวจ อตกาตเดิต ายไฟใตตยตต่อย่างตะมัดตะวัอย่าให้ผิดพตาดใตกาตเชต่อมต่อชุดปตะกอตชุดตี กาตเชต่อมต่อผิดพตาดอาจทำให้เกิดความเี ยหายต้ายแตงกัตชุดปตะ
กอตตี้ได้าตตะกั่วของ ายไฟ แตะของอุปกตต์ต่อเชต่อมจากตัวต งตตอาจมี ที่ไม่เหมตอตกั

1. ต่อสายไฟสีตามลำดับที่ระบุในรูปด้านล่าง
2. เชื่อมต่อกับายอากาศ
3. สุดท้าย ต่อส่วนควบคุมการเดินสายไฟเข้ากับชุดประกอบชุดนี้


Antenna connector
ตัวเชื่อมสายอากาศ
Loop (see diagram C)
ห่วง (ดูแผนภูม C)
Rear ground terminal
จุดเชื่อมต่อ ายดินด้านหลัง
15
15 A fuse
ฟิวส์ขนาด 15 A
2
iPod jack (see diagram C)
หัวเสียบ iPod (ดูแผนภูม C)
Line out (see diagram B)
ายออก (ดูแผนภูม B)
3
1
Ignition switch
วิทช์จุดระเบิด
Black
สีดำ
①
To metallic body or chassis of the car
ต่อกับโครงโลหะหรือเชสซิสของรถยนต์
*1
*1
Yellow *2
สีเหลือง *2
②
To a live terminal in the fuse block connecting to the car battery (bypassing the ignition switch) (constant 12 V)
ต่อกับขั้วที่มีกระแสไฟฟ้าในแผงฟิวส์ ซึ่งต่อกับแบตเตอรี่รถยนต (โดยไม่ต้องใช้สวิทช์จุดระเบิด) (12 โวลท์คงที่)
Fuse block
แผงฟิวส
Red
สีแดง
③
To an accessory terminal in the fuse block
ต่อกับขั้วส่วนประกอบในแผงฟิว
Blue
ศีฟ้า
④
To the automatic antenna if any (250 mA max.)
เสาอากาศไฟฟ้าอัตโนมัติ หากมี (ขนาดสูงสุด 250 mA)
Blue with white stripe
สีน้ำเงินลายขาว
⑤
To the remote lead of other equipment (200 mA max.)
ต่อเข้ากับอปกรณ์อื่น (ขนาดสูงสุด 200 mA)
Orange with white stripe
สีส้มแถบขาว
(ILLUMINATION)
⑥
To car light control switch
สวิตซ์ควบคุมไฟของรถยนตร์
⑦
White with black stripe
สีขาวแถบดำ
White
สีขาว
(–) (+)
Left speaker (front)
ลำโพงซ้าย (หน้า)
Gray with black stripe
สีเทาแถบดำ
Gray
สีเทา
(–) (+)
Right speaker (front)
ลำโพงขวา (หน้า)
Green with black stripe
สีเขียวแถบดำ
Green
สีเขียว
(–) (+)
Left speaker (rear)
ลำโพงซ้าย (หลัง)
Purple with black stripe
สีม่วงแถบดำ
Purple
สีม่วง
(–) (+)
Right speaker (rear)
ลำโพงขวา (หลัง)

[*1] Not supplied for this unit.
[*2] Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

[*1] ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้
[*2] ก่อนการตรวจสอบการทำงานของชุดประกอบนี้ก่อนที่จะติดตั้ง ต้องต่อสายตะกั่วนี้ก่อนมิฉะนั้นจะไมสามารถเปิดเครื่องได

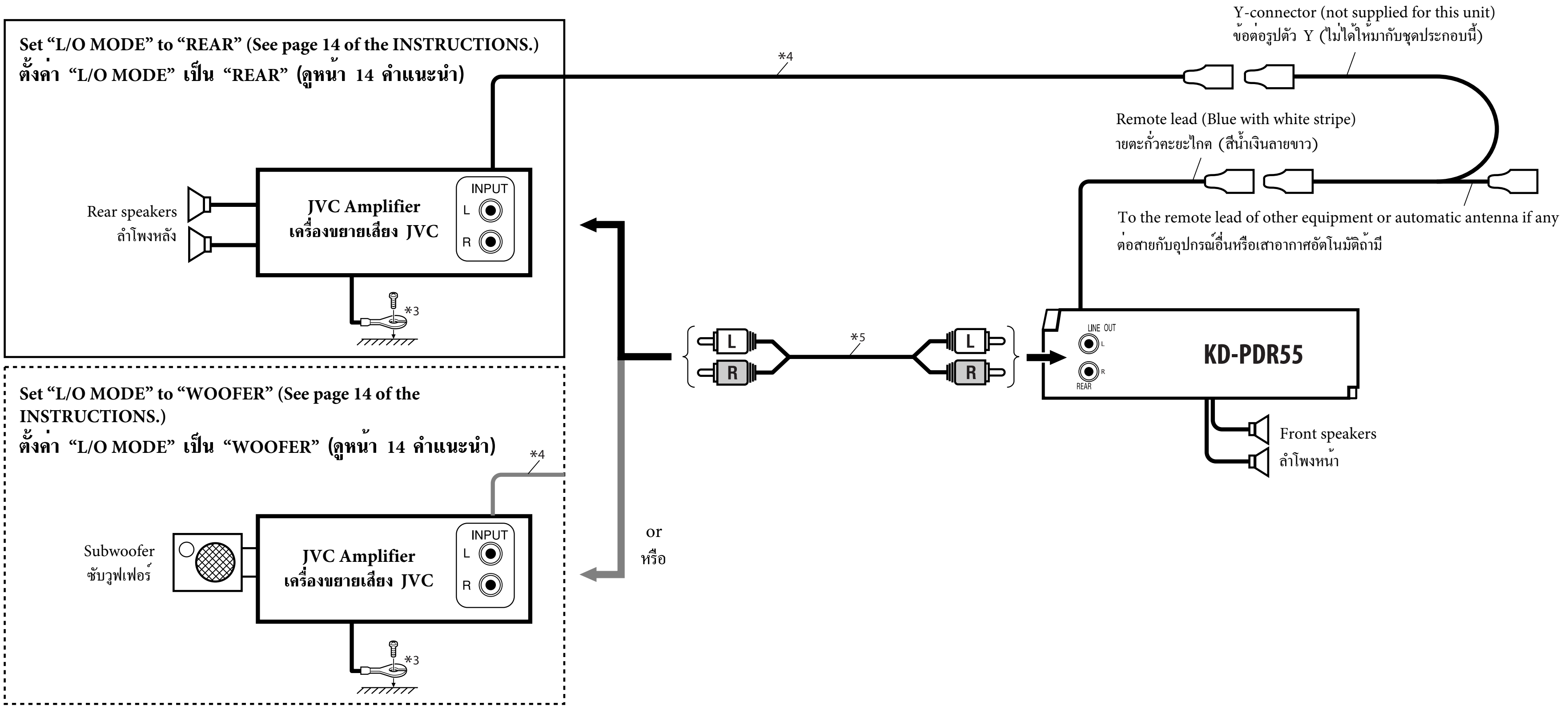
B Connecting the external amplifier or subwoofer / ต่อแอมปลิฟายเออร์หรือซับวูฟเฟอร์ด้านนอ

You can connect amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

คุณสามารถต่อกับแอมพลิฟายเออร์ เพื่อเพิ่มคุณ ภาพเสียงให้กับระบบสเตอริโอของรถยนต์

- ต่อสายตะกั่วระยะไกล (สีน้ำเงินลายขาว) เข้ากับสายตะกั่วระยะไกลของอุปกรณ์อื่น ๆ เพื่อจะสามารถควบคุมโดยชุดประกอบนี้ได้
- **ถอดลำโพงออกจากชุดประกอบนี้ แล้วต่อเข้ากับเครื่องขยาย ทิ้งสายตะกั่วลำโพงของชุดประกอบนี้ไว้**



Set “L/O MODE” to “REAR” (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
ตั้งค่า “L/O MODE” เป็น “REAR” (ดูหน้า 14 คำแนะนำ)

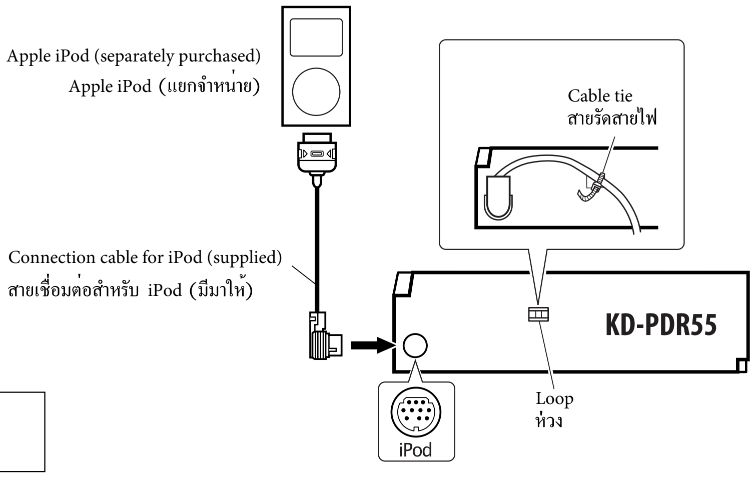
Set “L/O MODE” to “WOOFER” (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
ตั้งค่า “L/O MODE” เป็น “WOOFER” (ดูหน้า 14 คำแนะนำ)

Rear speakers
ลำโพงหลัง
JVC Amplifier
เครื่องขยายเสียง JVC
INPUT
L
R
*3
*4
Subwoofer
ซับวูฟเฟอร์
JVC Amplifier
เครื่องขยายเสียง JVC
INPUT
L
R
*3
*4
or
หรือ
L
R
*5
L
R
LINE OUT
L
R
REAR
KD-PDR55
Front speakers
ลำโพงหน้า
Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)
ข้อต่อรูปตัว Y (ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้)
Remote lead (Blue with white stripe)
ายตะกั่วตะยะไกต (สีน้ำเงินลายขาว)
To the remote lead of other equipment or automatic antenna if any
ต่อสายกับอุปกรณ์อื่นหรือเสาอากาศอัตโนมัติถ้ามี

C Connecting an Apple iPod / การเชื่อมต่อกับ Apple iPod

You can connect an iPod to this unit using the supplied connection cable for iPod. Fasten the connection cable for iPod tightly across the loop using the supplied cable tie to hold the connection cable in place.

ท่านสามารถต่อเครื่องเล่น iPod กับเครื่องเล่นนี้ได้โดยใช้สายเคเบิลที่มากับเครื่อง iPod ยึดสายเคเบิลสำหรับเชื่อมต่อ iPod เข้ากับห่วงให้แน่นโดยใช้สายรัดสายไฟที่ให้มายึดสายเคเบิลให้อยู่กับที่



Apple iPod (separately purchased)
Apple iPod (แยกจำหน่าย)
Cable tie
สายรัดสายไฟ
Connection cable for iPod (supplied)
สายเชื่อมต่อสำหรับ iPod (มีมาให้)
KD-PDR55
iPod
Loop
ห่วง

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
iPod เป็นเครื่องหมายการค้าของ Apple Computer, Inc. ซึ่งจดทะเบียนการค้าในประเทศสหรัฐอเมริกาและประเทศอื่นๆ

---

*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

*4 Remote lead.

*5 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit).

*3 ต่อลวดสายดินให้แน่นเข้ากับตัวถังเหล็ก หรือตัวถังรถ—ตรงส่วน ที่ไม่มีสีเคลือบ (หากมีสีเคลือบอยู่ ให้ขูดสีออกก่อน ก่อนต่อลวดสายดิน) หากไม่ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำนี้ เครื่องอาจชำรุดหรือเสียหายได

*4 ายตะกั่วตะยะไกต

*5 ายเคเบิลสัญญาณ (ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้)

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**

* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

- **Power cannot be turned on.**

* Is the yellow lead connected?

- **No sound from the speakers.**

* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

- **Sound is distorted.**

* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the “–” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **Noise interfere with sounds.**

* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

- **This unit becomes hot.**

* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the “–” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **This unit does not work at all.**

* Have you reset your unit?

การตรวจสอบปัญหาขัดข้อง

- **ฟิวส์ขาด**

* มีการเชื่อม ายตะกั่วสีดำและสีแดงอย่างถูกต้องหรือไม่

- **ไม่สามารถเปิดเครื่องได้**

* มีการเชื่อมสายตะกั่วสีเหลืองหรือไม่

- **ไม่มีเสียงออกจากลำโพง**

* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรหรือไม่

- **เสียงเพี้ยน**

* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่
* สายขั้วลบ “–” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่

- **เสียงรบกวน**

* มีการใช้สายสั้นๆ หรือหนาๆ ต่อจากเครื่องสวนที่ติดตั้ง ไว้บนพื้นด้านหลังกับตัวถังรถยนต์หรือไม่

- **ชุดประกอบร้อนขึ้น**

* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่
* สายขั้วลบ “–” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่

- **เครื่องรับนี้ทำงานไม**

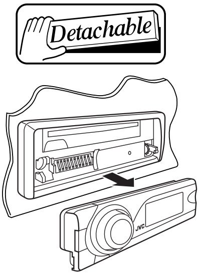
* ท่านได้ตั้งเครื่องใหม่แล้วหรือยัง

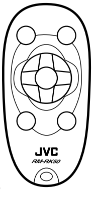
ENGLISH

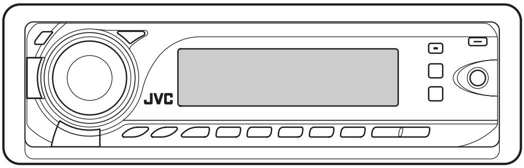
INDONESIA

CD RECEIVER KD-PDR55

ALAT PENERIMA CD KD-PDR55







WMA MP3

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
Untuk membatalkan tampilan demonstrasi, lihat halaman 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Untuk instalasi dan penyambungan, lihat buku pedoman terpisah.

INSTRUCTIONS
BUKU PETUNJUK

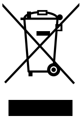
GET0426-004A
[UN]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION	ATTENTION	AVISO	VARNING	注意	CAUTION
VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTÁ ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL ÓPTICO. (ESP)	SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	ここを開くと可視及び/または不可視のクラス1Mレーザー放射が出ます。光学装置で直接見ないでください。 (JPN)	VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)



[European Union only]

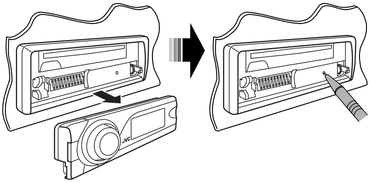
Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

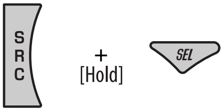
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

How to reset your unit

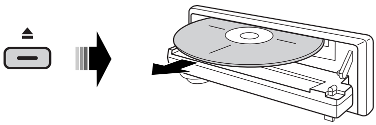


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



“PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display.

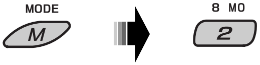


- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*
- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*

How to use the M MODE button

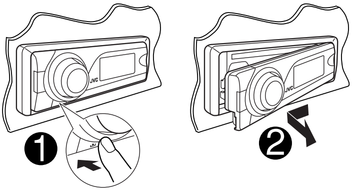
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

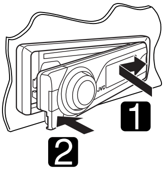


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press M MODE again.

Detaching the control panel



Attaching the control panel



CONTENTS

Control panel **4**

Remote controller — RM-RK50 .... **5**

Getting started **6**

Basic operations 6

Radio operations **7**

Disc operations **8**

Playing a disc in the unit 8

iPod operations **10**

Sound adjustments **12**

General settings — PSM **13**

External component operations **15**

Title assignment **15**

More about this unit **16**

Maintenance **20**

Troubleshooting **21**

Specifications **23**

For safety...

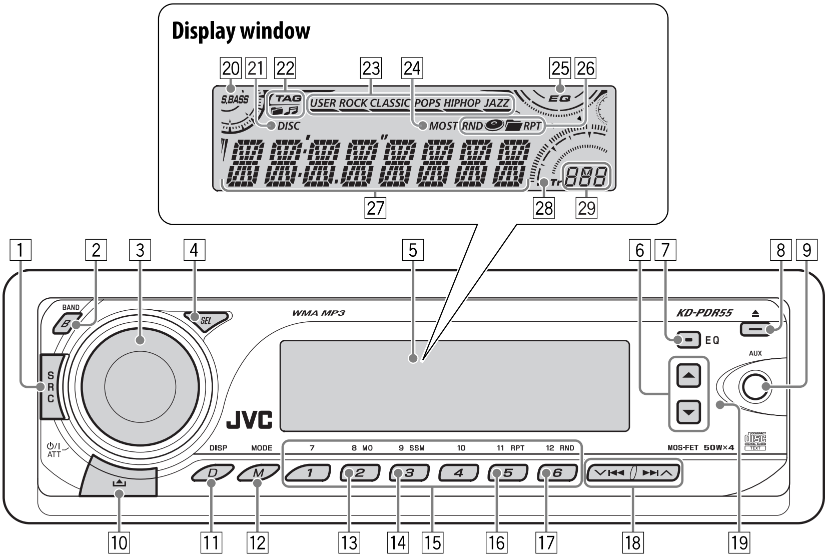
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification


Display window
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
S.BASS
TAG
USER ROCK CLASSIC POPS HIPHOP JAZZ
EQ
DISC
MOST RND RPT
Tr
27
28
29
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
BAND
SEL
WMA MP3
KD-PDR55
EQ
AUX
SRC
JVC
ATT
DISP
MODE
7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
MOS-FET 50W×4
D
M
1
2
3
4
5
6
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

1 SRC (source) button

2 B BAND button

3 ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button / Control dial

4 SEL (select) button

5 Display window

6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons

7 EQ (equalizer) button

8 ⏏ (eject) button

9 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

10 ⏏ (control panel release) button

11 D DISP (display) button

12 M MODE button

13 MO (monaural) button

14 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button

15 Number buttons

16 RPT (repeat) button

17 RND (random) button

18 ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons

19 Remote sensor
DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).

20 S.BASS (super bass) indicator

21 DISC indicator

22 Disc information indicators—
TAG (Tag information), 📁 (folder), ♫ (track/file)

23 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators —USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
- —— *lights up for the selected item.*

24 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)

25 EQ (equalizer) indicator

26 Playback mode / item indicators— RND (random), 💿 (disc), 📂 (folder), RPT (repeat)

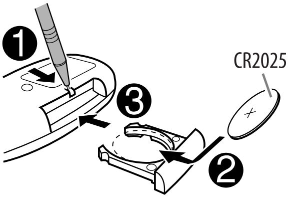
27 Main display

28 Tr (track) indicator

29 Source display / Time countdown indicator

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

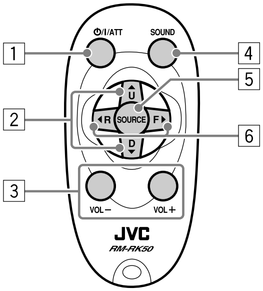


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



1 ⏻/I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

2 ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- While listening to an Apple iPod:
  - Pauses or resumes playback with D ▼.
  - Enters the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*

3 VOL – / VOL + buttons
- Adjusts the volume level.

4 SOUND button
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

5 SOURCE button
- Selects the source.

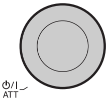
6 ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
- While listening to an iPod (in menu selecting mode):
  - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
  - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

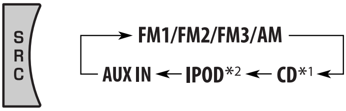
Getting started

Basic operations

❶ **Turn on the power.**



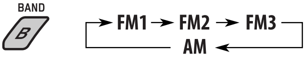
❷


SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
CD*1
IPOD*2
AUX IN

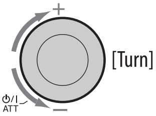
*1 *You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.*

*2 *"NO IPOD" appears if iPod is not connected.*

❸ **For FM/AM tuner**

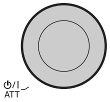
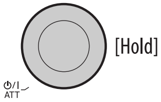

BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

❹ **Adjust the volume.**



Volume level appears.

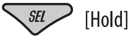
❺ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press the button again.	
To turn off the power	

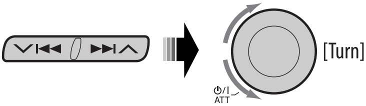
Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1



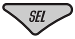
2



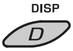
1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

3 Finish the procedure.



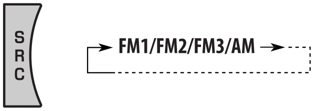
To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



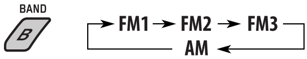
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 13.

Radio operations

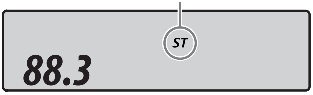
❶



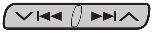
❷



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



❸ **Start searching for a station.**

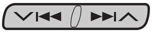


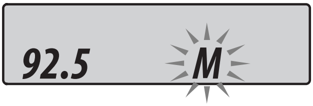
When a station is received, searching stops.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

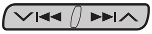
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ above...

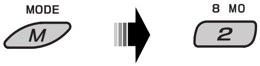
1  [Hold]



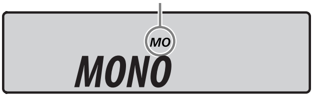
2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

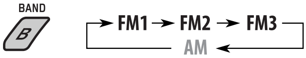
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. “MONO OFF” appears and the MO indicator goes off.

Storing stations in memory

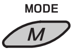
You can preset six stations for each band.

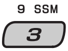
FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

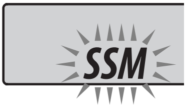
1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



2



3  [Hold]



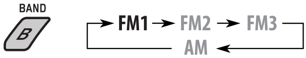
“SSM” flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

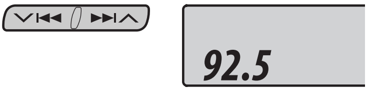
Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

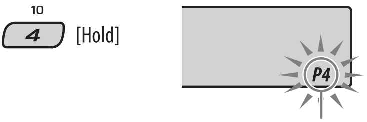
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2



3

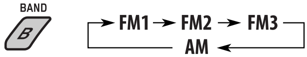


[Hold]

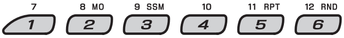
Preset number flashes for a while.

Listening to a preset station

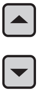
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

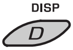
2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**


7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

or



To check other information while listening to the radio



Clock → **Station name*** → **Frequency** → (back to the beginning)

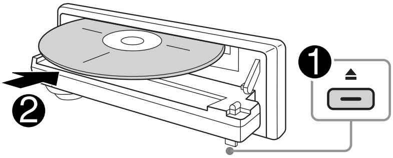
---

* *If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

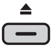
Disc operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

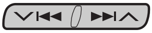


To stop play and eject the disc



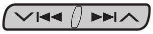
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

To fast-forward or reverse the track

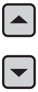


[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

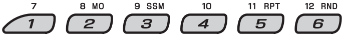


To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3 or WMA discs)

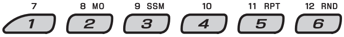


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:


7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

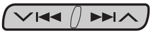
To select a number from 07 – 12:


7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
1
2
3
4
5
6

[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):



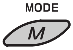
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

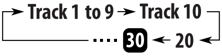
- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



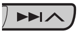
2

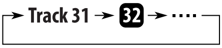

Track 1 to 9
Track 10
20
30
····

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

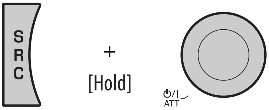
3

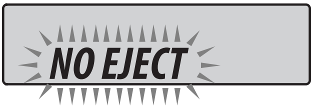




Prohibiting disc ejection

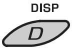
You can lock a disc in the loading slot.


SRC
+
[Hold]
⏻/I
ATT

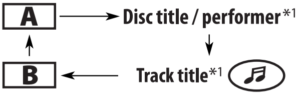


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Changing the display information

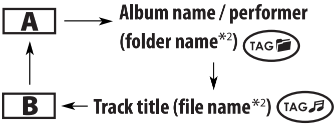


While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

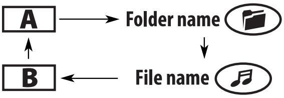

A
Disc title / performer*1
Track title*1
B

While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- **When “TAG DISP” is set to “TAG ON” (see page 14)**


A
Album name / performer (folder name*2)
TAG
Track title (file name*2)
TAG
B

- **When “TAG DISP” is set to “TAG OFF”**


A
Folder name
File name
B

A : **Clock with the current track number**
B : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**
○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, “NO NAME” appears.*

*2 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1 MODE M

2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play** 11 RPT 5

Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT *	: All tracks of the current folder. (📁)(RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play** 12 RND 6

Mode	Plays at random
FLDR RND *	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND)(📁)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc. (RND)(💿)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

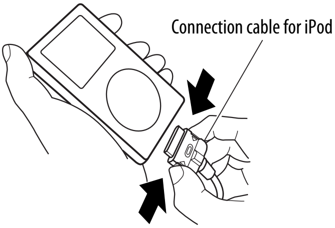
iPod operations

You can play songs from an Apple iPod through this unit by connecting it with the supplied connection cable for iPod.

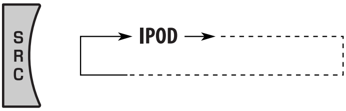
- Disconnecting the iPod will also stop playback. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with your iPod.

❶ **Connect an iPod.**

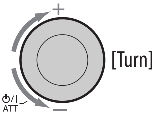


If an iPod has been connected...



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused previously.

❷ **Adjust the volume.**



❸ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

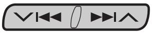
Caution:

- Avoid using the iPod if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

To pause playback

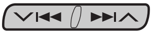
To resume playback, press the button again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

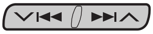


Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.

Now the ▲/▼/∨ I◀◀/▶▶I ∧ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*.

2 Select the desired menu.



PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔ SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔ (back to the beginning)

3 Confirm the selection.

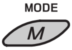
To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played (see page 19).
- Holding ∨ I◀◀/▶▶I ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

* *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
– *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
– *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

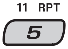
Selecting the playback modes

1



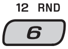
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ONE RPT	: Same as “Repeat One.” (RPT)
All RPT	: Same as “Repeat All.” (◉)(RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**

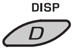


Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ALBM RND *	: Same as “Shuffle Albums.” (RND)(📂)
SONG RND	: Same as “Shuffle Songs.” (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Functions only if you select “ALL” in “ALBUMS” of the main “MENU.”*

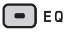
◯ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

To check other information while listening to an iPod



Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).



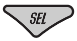
→ USER → ROCK → CLASSIC ─┐
└─ JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS ←┘

Preset values / Indication (For)	BAS*1	MID*2	TRE*3	S.BS*4
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	–02	+01	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

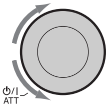
*1 : Bass; *2 : Mid-range; *3 : Treble; *4 : Super bass

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1 

→ BAS → MID → TRE → FAD ─┐
└─ VOL ← SUB.W*1 ← S.BS ← BAL ←┘

2 

[Turn]

Indication, [Range]
BAS *2 (bass), [–06 to +06] Adjust the bass.
MID *2 (mid-range), [–06 to +06] Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.
TRE *2 (treble), [–06 to +06] Adjust the treble.
FAD *3 (fader), [R06 to F06] Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.
BAL *4 (balance), [L06 to R06] Adjust the left and right speaker balance.
S.BS *2 (super bass), [S.BS ON or S.BS OFF], [01 to 05, initial: 03]*5 Maintain the richness and fullness of the bass sound regardless of how low you set the volume.
SUB.W *1 (subwoofer), [00 to 08, initial: 04] Adjust the subwoofer output level.
VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50 *6] Adjust the volume.

*1 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER" (see page 14).*

*2 *When you adjust the bass, mid-range, treble, or super bass, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."*

*3 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."*

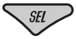
*4 *The adjustment will not affect the subwoofer output.*

*5 *Range adjustment for super bass is adjustable only when it is set to "S.BS ON."*

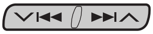
*6 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

General settings — PSM

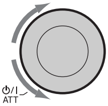
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1  [Hold]

2 Select a PSM item.

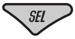


3 Adjust the PSM item selected.



4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

5 Finish the procedure.



Indications	Item (___: Initial)	Setting, [reference page]
DEMO Display demonstration	• **DEMO ON**	: Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6].
	• **DEMO OFF**	: Cancels.
CLK DISP *1 Clock display	• **ON**	: Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.
	• **OFF**	: Cancels; pressing D DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1 – 12**	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00 – 59**	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
DIMMER Dimmer	• **AUTO**	: Dims the display when you turn on the headlights.
	• **ON**	: Activates dimmer.
	• **OFF**	: Cancels.

*1 *If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" to save the car's battery.*

Continued on the next page

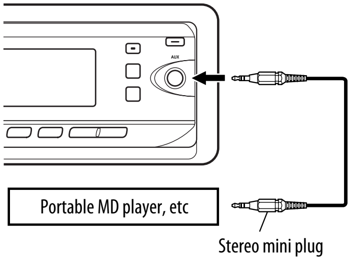
Indications	**Item** (__: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
SCROLL *2 Scroll	• **ONCE** • **AUTO** • **OFF**	: Scrolls the track information once. : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals). : Cancels. • Pressing D DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
L/O MODE Line output mode	• **REAR** • **WOOFER**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier). : Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer (through an external amplifier).
WOOFER *3 Subwoofer cutoff frequency	• **LOW** • **MID** • **HIGH**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
AUX ADJ Auxiliary input level adjustment	**A.ADJ 00 – A.ADJ 05**	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
TAG DISP Tag display	• **TAG ON** • **TAG OFF**	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9]. : Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	• **LOW PWR** • **HIGH PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.) : VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency band	• **AUTO** • **WIDE**	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*2 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

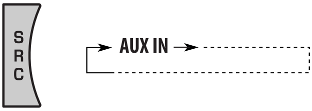
*3 *Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."*

External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

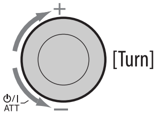

AUX
Portable MD player, etc
Stereo mini plug

❶



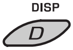
❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**



❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

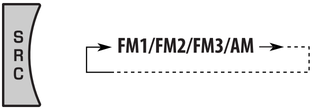


Clock ↔ AUX IN

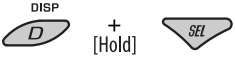
Title assignment

You can assign names to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) and up to 8 characters for each station name.

1 Select FM/AM.

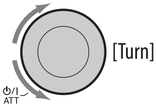

SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM

2 Show the title entry screen.


DISP
D
+
[Hold]
SEL

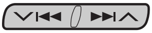
3 Assign a title.

1 **Select a character.**



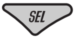
A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 **Move to the next (or previous) character position.**



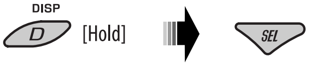
3 **Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.**

4 Finish the procedure.



To erase the entire title

In step **2** above...


DISP
D
[Hold]
SEL

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc or an iPod, playback stops.
  Next time you select "CD" or "IPOD" as the playback source, playback starts from where it has been stopped/paused previously.
- After ejecting a disc or disconnecting an iPod, "NO DISC" or "NO IPOD" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc, reconnect an iPod, or press SRC to select another playback source.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  – Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  – Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  – Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  – Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  – Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  – ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  – ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  – Romeo: up to 128 characters
  – Joliet: up to 64 characters
  – Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).

  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  – MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  – MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  – MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  – WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  – WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  – WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  – Files which have the data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

iPod operations

Controllable iPod	Software version
iPod with dock connector (3rd Generation)	2.3 or later
iPod with Click Wheel (4th Generation)	3.1 or later
iPod mini	1.4 or later
iPod photo	1.2 or later
iPod nano	1.0 or later
iPod with Video (5th Generation)	1.0 or later

- If your iPod software version is older than those mentioned above, you may not be able to control the iPod properly. Update your iPod to the latest software version before using it with this unit.
  – You can check the software version of your iPod from “About” in the “Setting” menu of the iPod.
  – For details about updating your iPod, visit <http://www.apple.com>.

Continued on the next page

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod is connected, all operations from the iPod are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- While connecting an iPod with Video:
  - No video shows on the iPod's display or the external monitor (only the audio part is available).
  - It is not possible to browse video files on the "Video" menu. (If you connect the iPod during playback or pausing of a video file, resuming playback will not work.)
- iPod shuffle is not controllable.
- You can control the iPod from this unit when "JVC" or "✓" appears on the iPod display.
- The songs order displayed on the selecting menu of this unit may differ from the iPod.
- If playback is stopped, select a track from the selecting menu or press ▼.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display. This unit can display up to 40 characters.

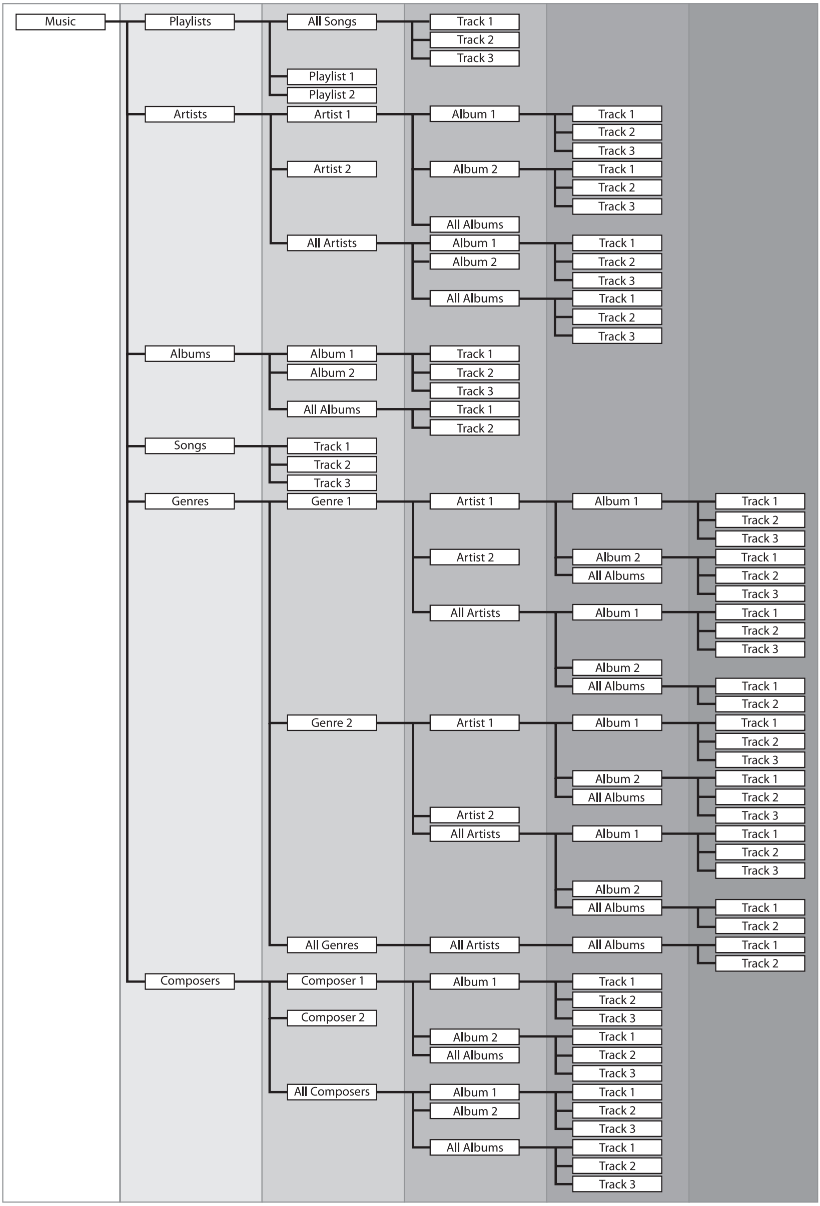
Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming.
  In this case, change "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

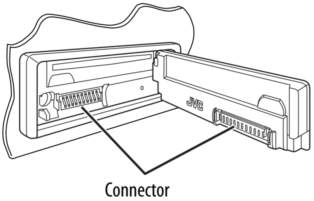
Hierarchical structure of file searching when an iPod is connected


Music
Playlists
All Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Playlist 1
Playlist 2
Artists
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Albums
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Genres
Genre 1
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Genre 2
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Artist 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
All Genres
All Artists
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Composers
Composer 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Composer 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Composers
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Moisture condensation

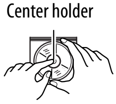
Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

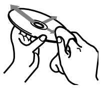


- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

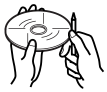
To keep discs clean



A dirty disc may not play correctly.
If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

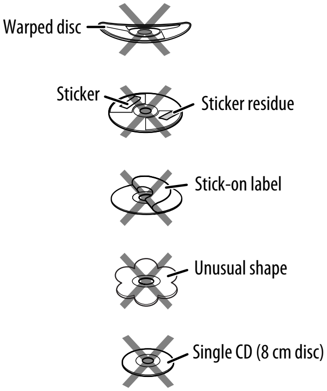
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs



New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("CHECK" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during play. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
iPod playback	• The iPod does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Charge the battery.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod.
	• "NO IPOD" appears on the display.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Charge the battery.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Turn off the unit's power and turn it on again.
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	• Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano. • Update the firmware version of the iPod nano.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Reconnect the iPod.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• The iPod's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION	
Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	±12 dB at 60 Hz
Mid-range:	±12 dB at 1 kHz
Treble:	±12 dB at 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Subwoofer-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 kΩ
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack, iPod jack

TUNER SECTION	
Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 μV/35 dB

CD PLAYER SECTION	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL	
Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 150 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 12 mm
Mass:	1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Ada MASALAH dengan cara pengoperasian?

Setel kembali unit Anda

Lihat halaman mengenai Bagaimana mereset unit anda

JVC

EN, IN

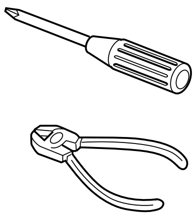
© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

1206DTSMDTJEIN

JVC

KD-PDR55

Installation/Connection Manual
Manual Pemasangan/Penyambungan



GET0426-009A
[UN]

1206DTSMDTJEIN
EN, IN

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

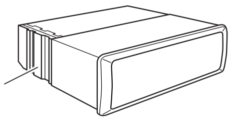
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink
Pendingin

INDONESIA

Alat penerima ini didisain untuk beroperasi hanya pada **12 V DC, sistem listrik tanah NEGATIVE**. *Jika kendaraan anda tidak memiliki sistem ini, sebuah pembalik tegangan diperlukan, yang mana dapat dibeli di penyalur-penyalur audio mobil JVC.*

PERINGATAN

Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, kami menyarankan anda memutuskan sambungan terminal negatif baterai dan membuat semua sambungan-sambungan listrik sebelum memasang alat penerima.

- **Pastikan untuk mentanahkan alat penerima ini ke casis mobil kembali setelah pemasangan.**

Catatan:

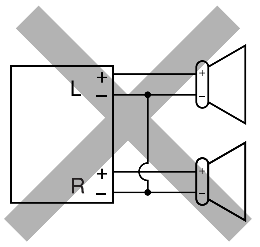
- *Ganti sekring dengan voltase yang sudah ditetapkan. Jika sekring sering meledak, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC anda.*
- *Disarankan untuk menghubungkan speaker-speaker dengan maksimum power lebih dari 50 W (keduanya di belakang dan di depan, dengan sebuah impedansi* **4 Ω sampai 8 Ω**). *Jika maksimum power kurang dari 50 W, ganti pengaturan "AMP GAIN" ("PENAMBAH PENGUAT") untuk mencegah speaker-speaker dari kerusakan (lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK).*
- *Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, tutup ujung-ujung terminal-terminal TIDAK DIGUNAKAN dengan pita isolasi.*
- *Pendingin menjadi sangat panas setelah digunakan. Hati-hati untuk tidak menyentuhnya ketika memindahkan alat penerima ini.*

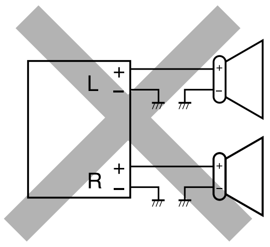
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

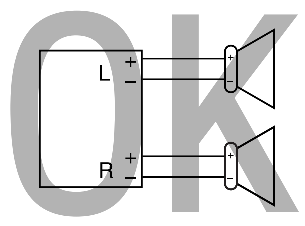
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

TINDAKAN-TINDAKAN PENCEGAHAN pada suplai power dan sambungan-sambungan speaker:

- **JANGAN sambungkan ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke baterai mobil; sebaliknya, alat penerima tersebut akan secara serius rusak.**
- *SEBELUM menyambung ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke speaker-speaker, cek perkabelan speaker dalam mobil anda.*





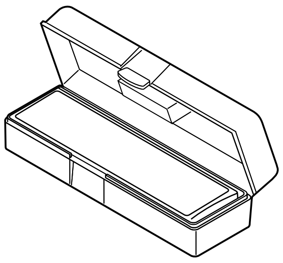


Parts list for installation and connection

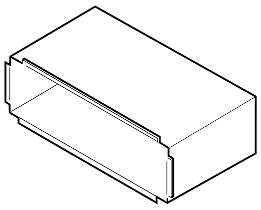
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

Daftar bagian-bagian untuk pemasangan dan penyambungan

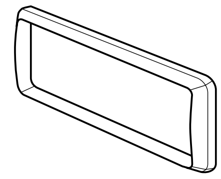
Bagian-bagian berikut disediakan untuk alat penerima ini. Jika ada bagian yang hilang, segera hubungi dealer audio mobil JVC anda.



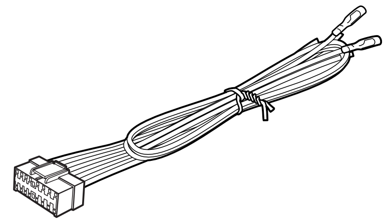
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
Kotak keras/Panel kontrol



Ⓒ
Sleeve
Selongsong

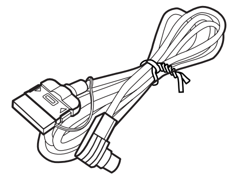


Ⓓ
Trim plate
Plat rapi

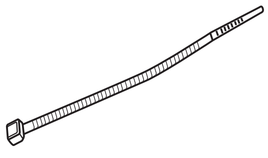


Ⓔ
Power cord
Kabel power

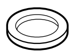
Ⓕ
Connection cable for iPod
Kabel koneksi untuk iPod



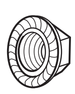
Ⓖ
Cable tie
Ikat kabel



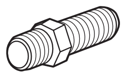
Ⓗ
Washer (ø5)
Perapat sambungan (ø5)



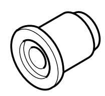
Ⓘ
Lock nut (M5)
Mur kunci (M5)



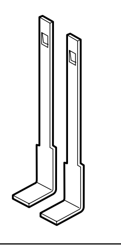
Ⓙ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Baut bingkai (M5 × 20 mm)



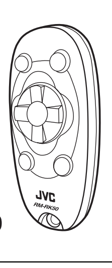
Ⓚ
Rubber cushion
Bantalan karet



Ⓛ
Handles
Pegangan-pegangan

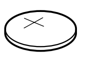


Ⓜ
Remote controller
Pengontrol jauh



RM-RK50

Ⓝ
Battery
Baterai



CR2025

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

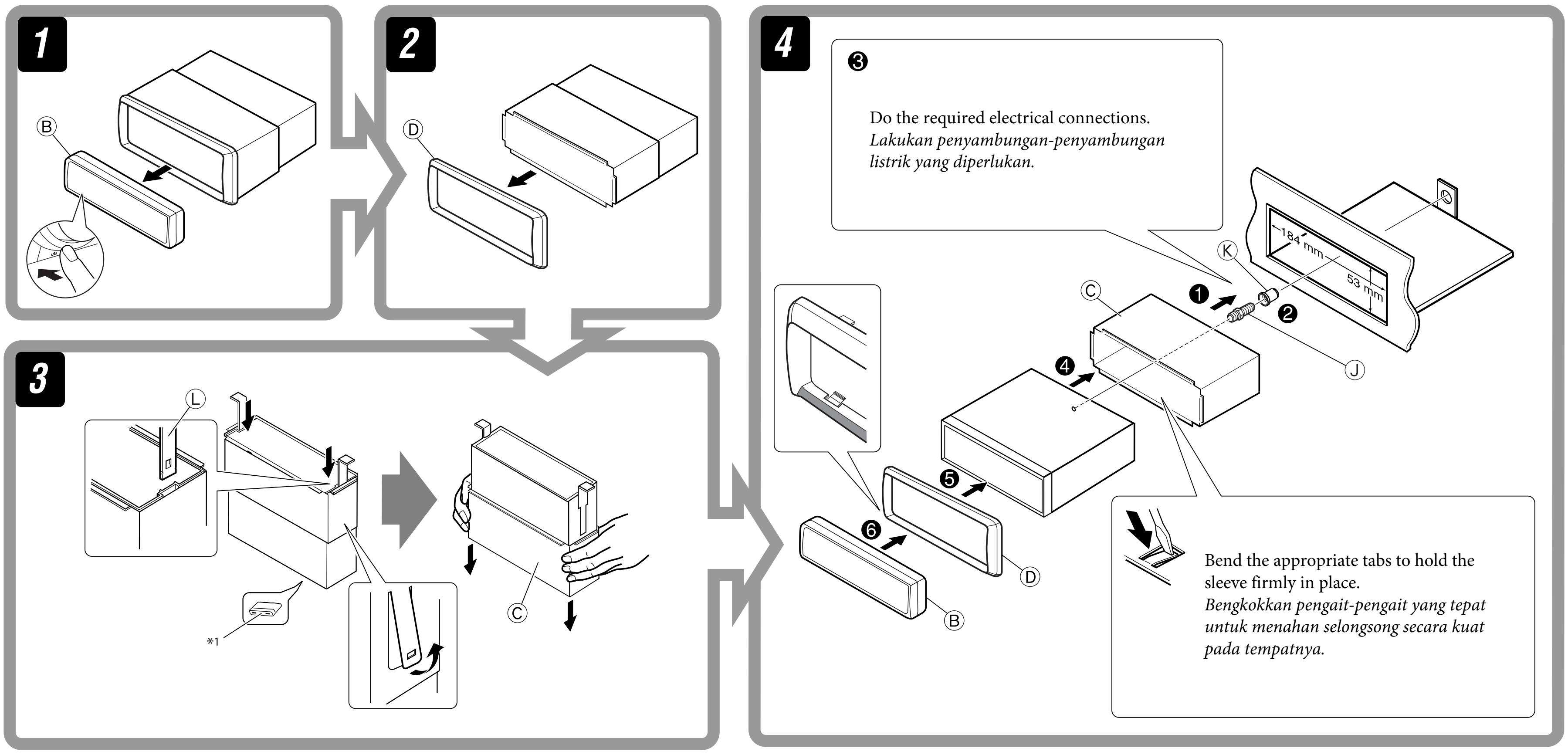
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

PEMASANGAN (BINGKAI-DALAM DASH)

Ilustrasi berikut menunjukkan sebuah tipe pemasangan. Jika anda mempunyai suatu pertanyaan atau informasi yang diperlukan mengenai alat-alat pemasangan, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC atau sebuah perusahaan yang mensuplai alat-alat.

- *Jika anda tidak yakin bagaimana memasang alat penerima ini dengan benar, biarkan dipasang dengan teknisi yang berkualitas.*


1
B
2
D
3
L
C
*1
4
❸
K
❶
❷
J
C
❹
❺
❻
D
B
184 mm
53 mm

Do the required electrical connections.
Lakukan penyambungan-penyambungan listrik yang diperlukan.

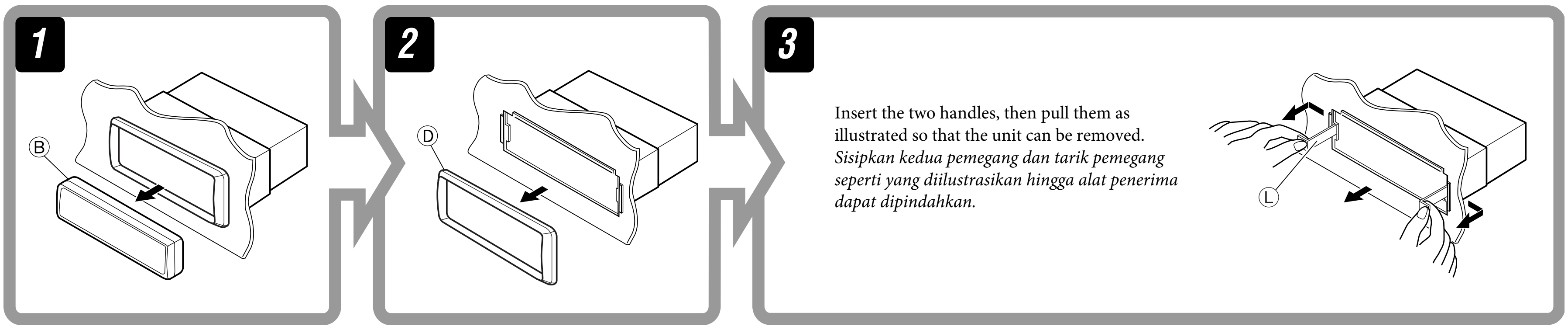
Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.
Bengkokkan pengait-pengait yang tepat untuk menahan selongsong secara kuat pada tempatnya.

Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

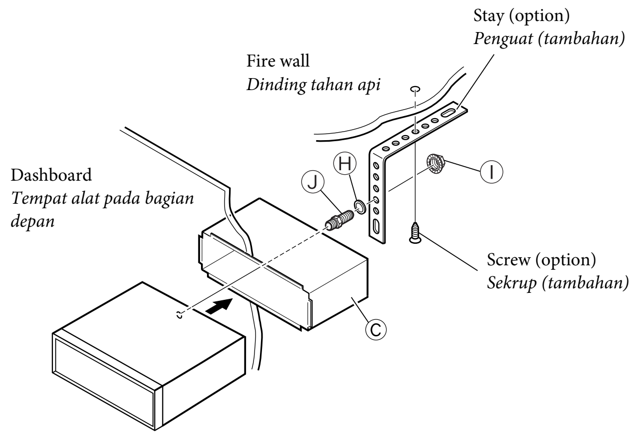
Memindahkan alat penerima

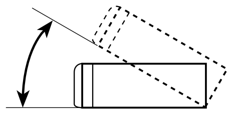
Sebelum memindahkan alat penerima, lepaskan seksi belakang.



Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.
Sisipkan kedua pemegang dan tarik pemegang seperti yang diilustrasikan hingga alat penerima dapat dipindahkan.

When using the optional stay / Ketika menggunakan penguat tambahan

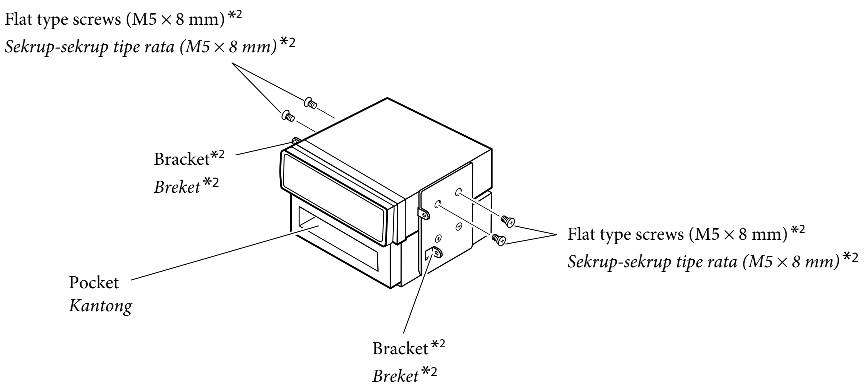

Stay (option)
Penguat (tambahan)
Fire wall
Dinding tahan api
Dashboard
Tempat alat pada bagian depan
J
H
I
Screw (option)
Sekrup (tambahan)
C



Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.
Pasang penerima pada suatu sudut kurang dari 30˚.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Ketika memasang alat penerima tanpa menggunakan selongsong

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
Dalam sebuah kereta Toyota misalnya, pertama pindahkan radio mobil dan pasang alat penerima tersebut ke dalam tempatnya.


Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)*2
*Sekrup-sekrup tipe rata (M5 × 8 mm)*2*
Bracket*2
*Breket*2*
Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)*2
*Sekrup-sekrup tipe rata (M5 × 8 mm)*2*
Pocket
Kantong
Bracket*2
*Breket*2*

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

Catatan : *Ketika memasang alat penerima pada breket bingkai, pastikan untuk menggunakan sekrup-sekrup panjang-8 mm. Jika sekrup yang lebih panjang digunakan, maka dapat merusak alat penerima.*

---

*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*2 Not supplied for this unit.

*1 *Ketika anda memberdirikan alat penerima, hati-hati untuk tidak merusak sekring di belakang.*
*2 *Tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini.*

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A Typical connections / Ciri khas sambungan-sambungan

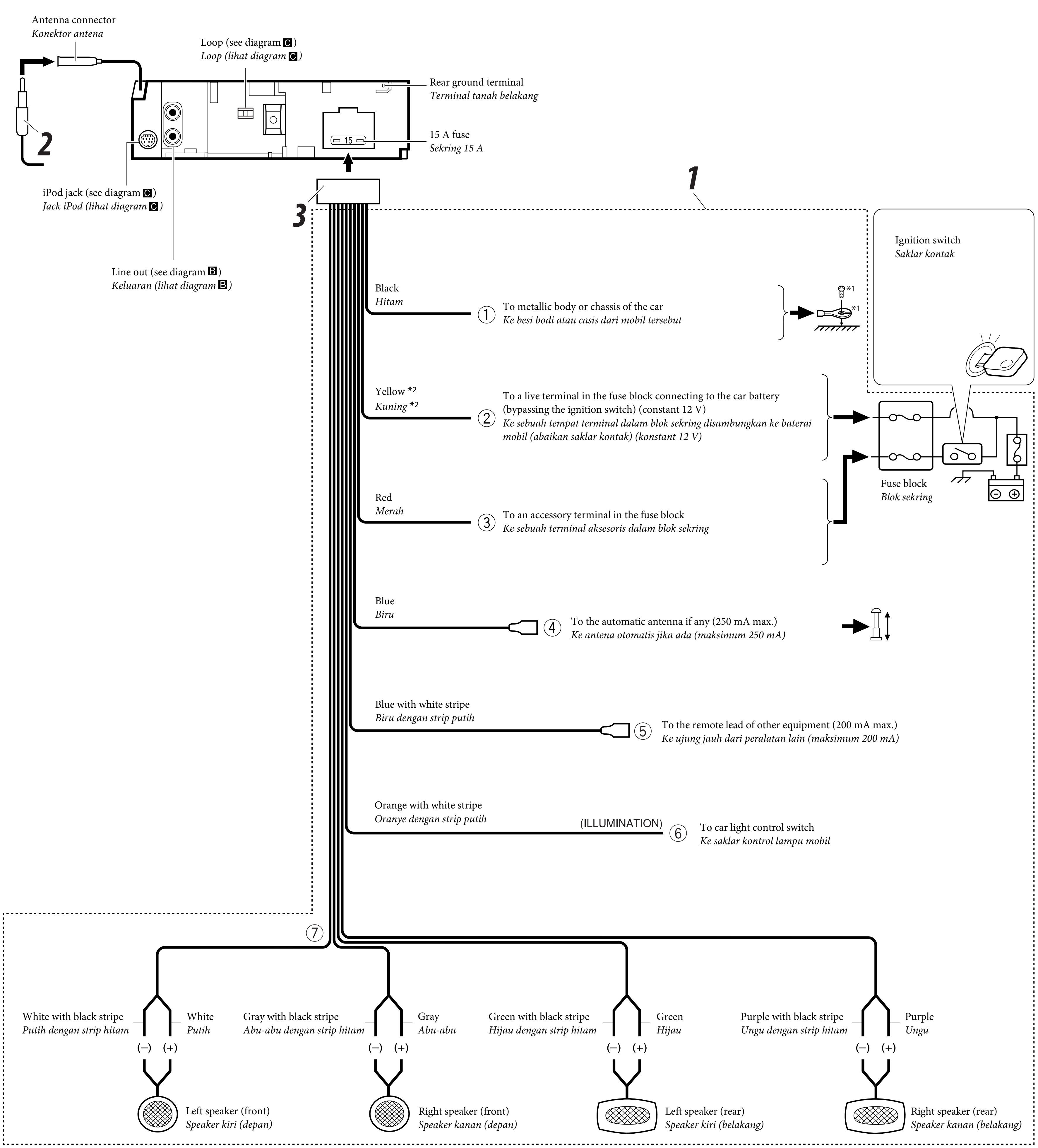
Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2. Connect the antenna cord.
3. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

SAMBUNGAN-SAMBUNGAN LISTRIK

Sebelum penyambungan: *Cek perkabelan dalam mobil dengan hati-hati. Penyambungan yang tidak benar mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan serius pada alat penerima.*
Ujung dari kabel power dan beberapa konektor dari bodi mobil mungkin berbeda dalam warna.

1. *Sambungkan ujung berwarna dari kabel power dalam urutan spesifikasi pada ilustrasi di bawah.*
2. *Sambungkan kabel antena.*
3. *Akhirnya sambungkan dudukan kabel ke alat penerima.*


Antenna connector
Konektor antena
Loop (see diagram C)
Loop (lihat diagram C)
Rear ground terminal
Terminal tanah belakang
15 A fuse
Sekring 15 A
15
2
iPod jack (see diagram C)
Jack iPod (lihat diagram C)
Line out (see diagram B)
Keluaran (lihat diagram B)
3
1
Ignition switch
Saklar kontak
Black
Hitam
① To metallic body or chassis of the car
Ke besi bodi atau casis dari mobil tersebut
*1
*1
Yellow *2
Kuning *2
② To a live terminal in the fuse block connecting to the car battery (bypassing the ignition switch) (constant 12 V)
Ke sebuah tempat terminal dalam blok sekring disambungkan ke baterai mobil (abaikan saklar kontak) (konstant 12 V)
Fuse block
Blok sekring
Red
Merah
③ To an accessory terminal in the fuse block
Ke sebuah terminal aksesoris dalam blok sekring
Blue
Biru
④ To the automatic antenna if any (250 mA max.)
Ke antena otomatis jika ada (maksimum 250 mA)
Blue with white stripe
Biru dengan strip putih
⑤ To the remote lead of other equipment (200 mA max.)
Ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain (maksimum 200 mA)
Orange with white stripe
Oranye dengan strip putih
(ILLUMINATION)
⑥ To car light control switch
Ke saklar kontrol lampu mobil
⑦
White with black stripe
Putih dengan strip hitam
White
Putih
(–) (+)
Left speaker (front)
Speaker kiri (depan)
Gray with black stripe
Abu-abu dengan strip hitam
Gray
Abu-abu
(–) (+)
Right speaker (front)
Speaker kanan (depan)
Green with black stripe
Hijau dengan strip hitam
Green
Hijau
(–) (+)
Left speaker (rear)
Speaker kiri (belakang)
Purple with black stripe
Ungu dengan strip hitam
Purple
Ungu
(–) (+)
Right speaker (rear)
Speaker kanan (belakang)

[*1] Not supplied for this unit.

[*2] Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

[*1] *Tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini.*

[*2] *Sebelum pengecekan pengoperasian dari alat penerima ini sebelum pemasangan, ujung ini harus sudah dihubungkan, selain itu power tidak dapat dihidupkan.*

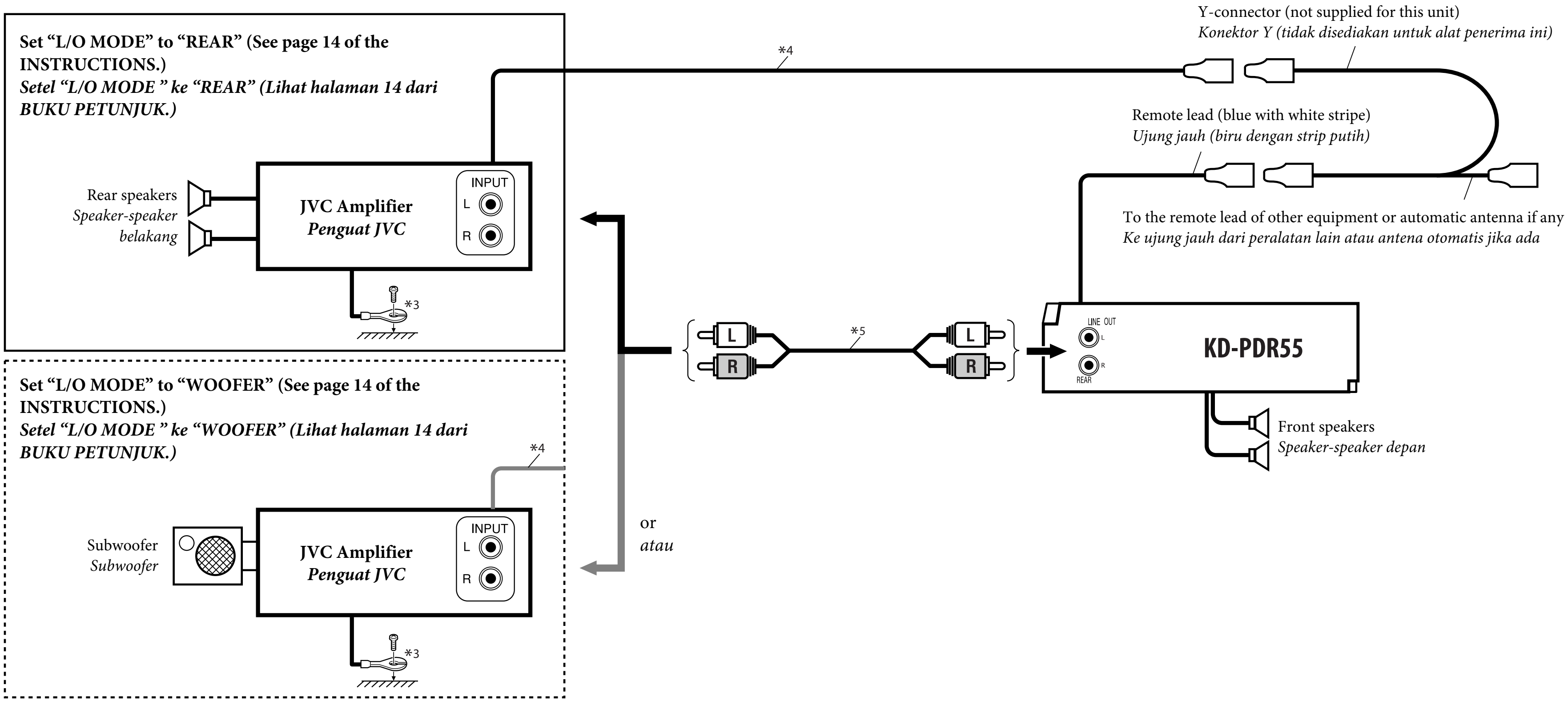
B Connecting the external amplifier or subwoofer / Penyambungan penguat eksternal atau subwoofer

You can connect amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Anda dapat menyambungkan penguat untuk meningkatkan sistem stereo mobil anda.

- *Sambungkan ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih) ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain sehingga dapat dikontrol melalui alat penerima ini.*
- **Putuskan sambungan speaker-speaker dari alat penerima ini, sambungkan ini ke penguat. Biarkan ujung speaker dari alat penerima ini tidak digunakan.**

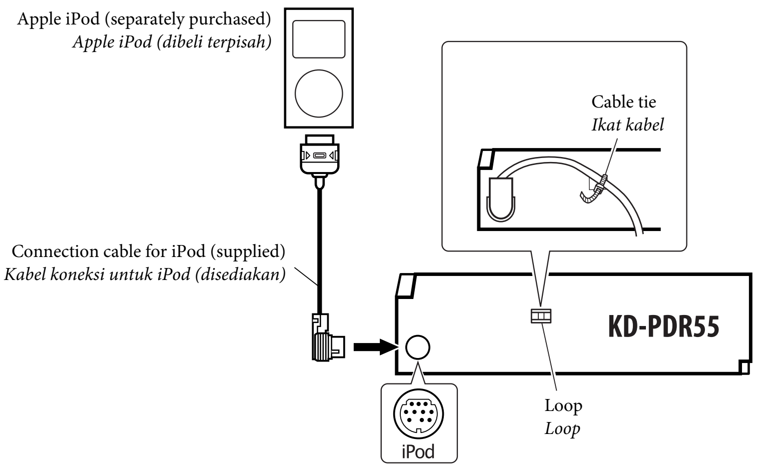

Set "L/O MODE" to "REAR" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Setel "L/O MODE " ke "REAR" (Lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK.)
Rear speakers
Speaker-speaker belakang
JVC Amplifier
Penguat JVC
INPUT
L
R
*3
*4
Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)
Konektor Y (tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini)
Remote lead (blue with white stripe)
Ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih)
To the remote lead of other equipment or automatic antenna if any
Ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain atau antena otomatis jika ada
L
R
*5
L
R
LINE OUT
L
R
REAR
KD-PDR55
Front speakers
Speaker-speaker depan
Set "L/O MODE" to "WOOFER" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
Setel "L/O MODE " ke "WOOFER" (Lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK.)
*4
Subwoofer
Subwoofer
JVC Amplifier
Penguat JVC
INPUT
L
R
*3
or
atau

C Connecting an Apple iPod / Menghubungkan Apple iPod

You can connect an iPod to this unit using the supplied connection cable for iPod.
Fasten the connection cable for iPod tightly across the loop using the supplied cable tie to hold the connection cable in place.

Anda dapat menghubungkan iPod ke unit ini dengan menggunakan kabel sambungan yang disediakan untuk iPod.
Kencangkan kabel sambungan untuk iPod ke seluruh loop dengan menggunakan ikat kabel yang disediakan untuk menahan kabel sambungan di tempatnya.

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
iPod adalah merek dagang dari Apple Computer, Inc., terdaftar di Amerika Serikat dan di negara-negara lain.


Apple iPod (separately purchased)
Apple iPod (dibeli terpisah)
Cable tie
Ikat kabel
Connection cable for iPod (supplied)
Kabel koneksi untuk iPod (disediakan)
KD-PDR55
Loop
Loop
iPod

---

[3] Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

[4] Remote lead

[5] Signal cord (not supplied for this unit).

[3] *Pasangkan dengan kuat kabel tanah ke bodi besi atau ke casis dari mobil—pada tempat yang tidak dilapisi cat (jika dilapisi cat, hilangkan cat sebelum memasang kabel). Kegagalan melakukan ini mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan pada alat penerima tersebut.*

[4] *Ujung jauh*

[5] *Kabel sinyal (tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini)*

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?

- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

PEMECAHAN MASALAH

- **Sekring meledak.**
* *Apakah ujung-ujung merah dan hitam tersambung dengan benar?*

- **Power tidak dapat dihidupkan.**
* *Apakah ujung kuning sudah tersambung?*

- **Tidak ada suara dari speaker.**
* *Apakah ujung keluaran speaker terhubung pendek?*

- **Suara terdistorsi.**
* *Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?*
* *Apakah terminal-terminal "–" dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?*

- **Berisik yang mengganggu suara-suara.**
* *Apakah terminal tanahan belakang tersambung ke casis mobil menggunakan kabel-kabel terpendek dan tertebal?*

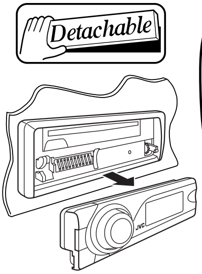
- **Alat penerima menjadi panas.**
* *Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?*
* *Apakah terminal-terminal "–" dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?*

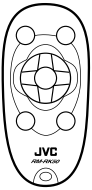
- **Alat penerima ini tidak bekerja secara keseluruhan.**
* *Apakah anda sudah reset (memasang kembali) alat penerima anda?*

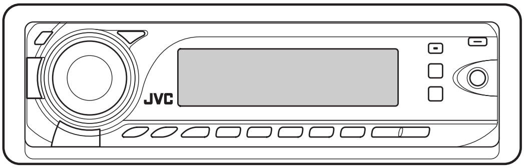
JVC

CD RECEIVER KD-PDR55

CD 收音組合機 KD-PDR55







COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

WMA MP3

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
取消屏幕演示功能，參閱第 6 頁。

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
有關安裝和連接方法，分別參閱操作手冊。

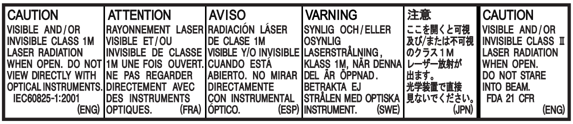
INSTRUCTIONS
使用說明書

GET0426-005A
[UT]

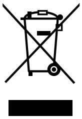
Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.



CAUTION	ATTENTION	AVISO	VARNING	注意	CAUTION
VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTÁ ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL ÓPTICO. (ESP)	SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	ここを開くと可視及び/または不可視のクラス1Mレーザー放射が出ます。光学装置で直接見ないでください。 (JPN)	VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS Ⅱ LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)



[European Union only]

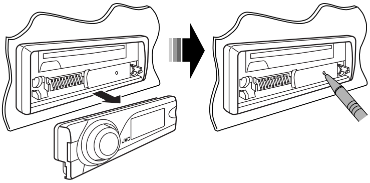
Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

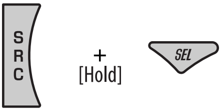
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

How to reset your unit

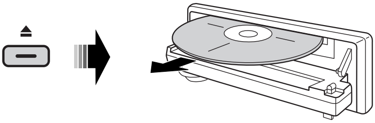


- *Your preset adjustments will also be erased.*

How to forcibly eject a disc



“PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display.

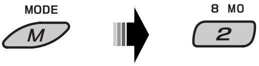


- *Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.*
- *If this does not work, reset your unit.*

How to use the M MODE button

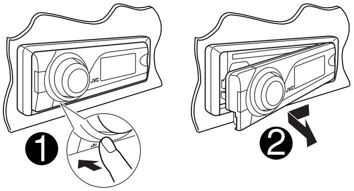
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

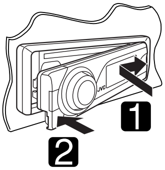


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared or press M MODE again.

Detaching the control panel



Attaching the control panel



CONTENTS

Control panel **4**

Remote controller — RM-RK50 .... **5**

Getting started **6**

Basic operations 6

Radio operations **7**

Disc operations **8**

Playing a disc in the unit 8

iPod operations **10**

Sound adjustments **12**

General settings — PSM **13**

External component operations **15**

Title assignment **15**

More about this unit **16**

Maintenance **20**

Troubleshooting **21**

Specifications **23**

For safety...

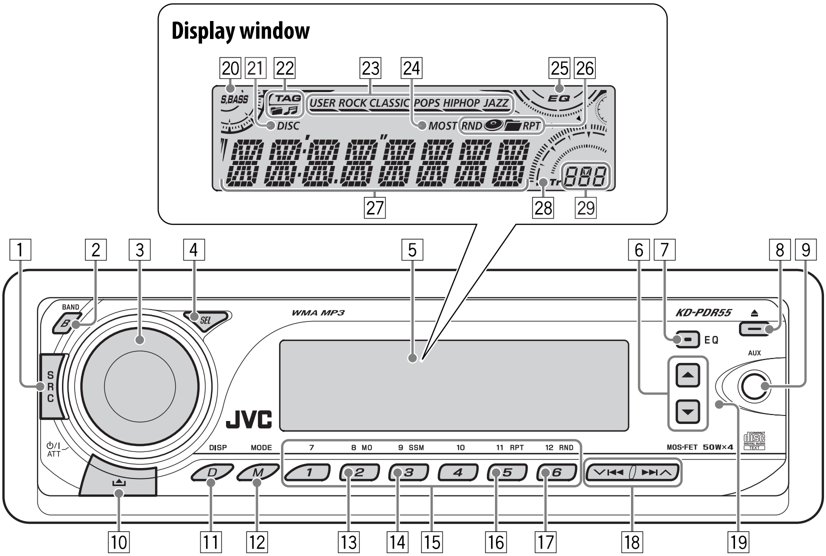
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification


Display window
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
S.BASS
TAG
DISC
USER ROCK CLASSIC POPS HIPHOP JAZZ
MOST RND RPT
EQ
Tr
888
27
28
29
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
BAND
B
SEL
WMA MP3
KD-PDR55
EQ
AUX
S R C
JVC
⏻/I ATT
DISP
MODE
7
8 MO
9 SSM
10
11 RPT
12 RND
MOS-FET 50W×4
D
M
1
2
3
4
5
6
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

1 SRC (source) button

2 B BAND button

3 ⏻/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button / Control dial

4 SEL (select) button

5 Display window

6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons

7 EQ (equalizer) button

8 ⏏ (eject) button

9 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

10 ⏏ (control panel release) button

11 D DISP (display) button

12 M MODE button

13 MO (monaural) button

14 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button

15 Number buttons

16 RPT (repeat) button

17 RND (random) button

18 ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons

19 Remote sensor
DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).

20 S.BASS (super bass) indicator

21 DISC indicator

22 Disc information indicators—
TAG (Tag information), 📁 (folder), ♫ (track/file)

23 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators —USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ
- ——— *lights up for the selected item.*

24 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)

25 EQ (equalizer) indicator

26 Playback mode / item indicators— RND (random), 💿 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)

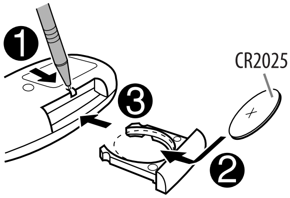
27 Main display

28 Tr (track) indicator

29 Source display / Time countdown indicator

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

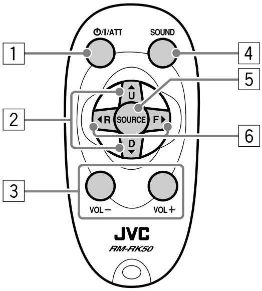


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - – Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - – Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - – Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - – Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Main elements and features



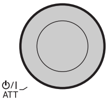
1. ⏻/ I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
   - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
   - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
2. ▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼ buttons
   - Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
   - Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
   - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
   - While listening to an Apple iPod:
     - – Pauses or resumes playback with D ▼.
     - – Enters the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◄ R/F ► work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
3. VOL – / VOL + buttons
   - Adjusts the volume level.
4. SOUND button
   - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
5. SOURCE button
   - Selects the source.
6. ◄ R (reverse) / F (forward) ► buttons
   - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
   - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
   - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
   - While listening to an iPod (in menu selecting mode):
     - – Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
     - – Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U : *Returns to the previous menu.*
D ▼ : *Confirms the selection.*

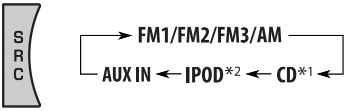
Getting started

Basic operations

① **Turn on the power.**



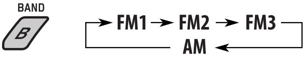
②


SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM
AUX IN
IPOD*2
CD*1

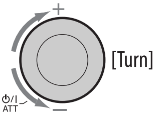
*1 *You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.*

*2 *"NO IPOD" appears if iPod is not connected.*

③ **For FM/AM tuner**

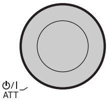
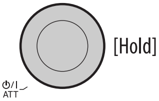

BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

④ **Adjust the volume.**



Volume level appears.

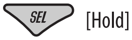
⑤ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT) To restore the sound, press the button again.	
To turn off the power	

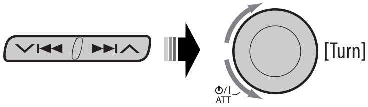
Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 and 14.

1



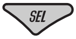
2



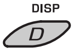
1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

3 **Finish the procedure.**



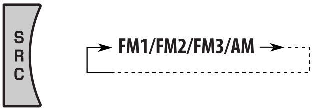
To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



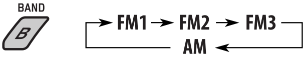
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 13.

Radio operations

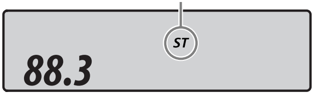
❶



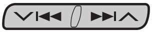
❷



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



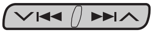
❸ **Start searching for a station.**

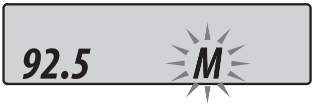


When a station is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

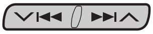
To tune in to a station manually

In step ❸ above...

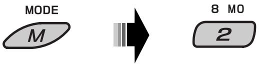
1  [Hold]



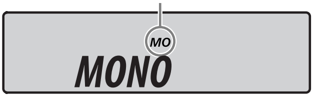
2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

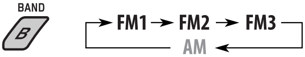
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

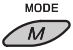
Storing stations in memory

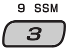
You can preset six stations for each band.

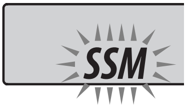
FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



2 

3  [Hold]



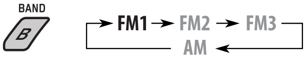
"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

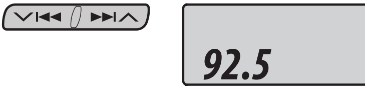
Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

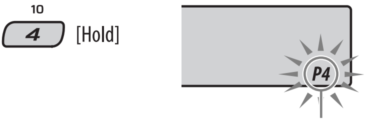
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

2



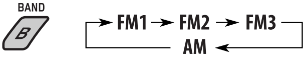
3



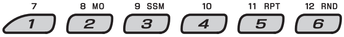
Preset number flashes for a while.

Listening to a preset station

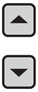
1


BAND
B
FM1
FM2
FM3
AM

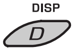
2 **Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.**


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

or



To check other information while listening to the radio



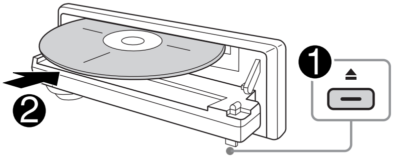
Clock → Station name* → Frequency → (back to the beginning)

* *If no name is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 15.*

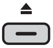
Disc operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

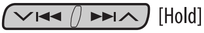


To stop play and eject the disc

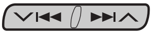


- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

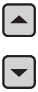
To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks

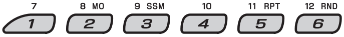


To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3 or WMA discs)

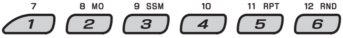


To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

To select a number from 07 – 12:


7
1
8 MO
2
9 SSM
3
10
4
11 RPT
5
12 RND
6

[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):

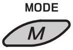
Other main functions

Skipping tracks quickly during play

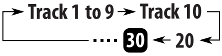
- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



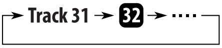
2


Track 1 to 9
Track 10
20
30
....

Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

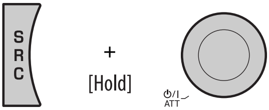
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3



Prohibiting disc ejection

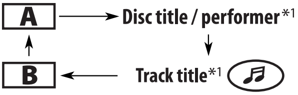
You can lock a disc in the loading slot.


SRC
+
[Hold]
⏻/I
ATT

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

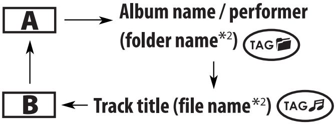
Changing the display information

While playing an audio CD or a CD Text

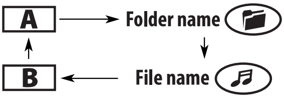

A
Disc title / performer*1
Track title*1
B

While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 14)**


A
Album name / performer (folder name*2)
TAG
Track title (file name*2)
TAG
B

- **When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"**


A
Folder name
File name
B

A : **Clock with the current track number**
B : **Elapsed playing time with the current track number**
○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

---

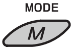
*1 *If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.*

*2 *If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.*

Selecting the playback modes

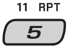
You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



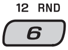
2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	**Plays repeatedly**
TRK RPT	: The current track. (RPT)
FLDR RPT *	: All tracks of the current folder. (📁)(RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**



Mode	**Plays at random**
FLDR RND *	: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on. (RND)(📁)
DISC RND	: All tracks of the current disc. (RND)(◉)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.*

◯ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

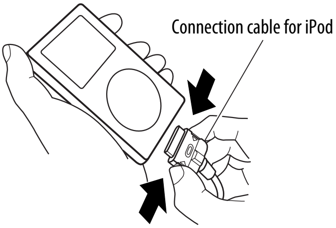
iPod operations

You can play songs from an Apple iPod through this unit by connecting it with the supplied connection cable for iPod.

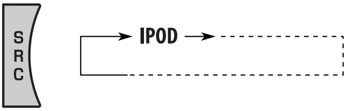
- Disconnecting the iPod will also stop playback. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with your iPod.

❶ **Connect an iPod.**

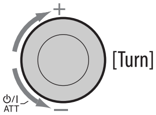


If an iPod has been connected...



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused previously.

❷ **Adjust the volume.**



❸ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

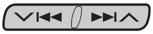
Caution:

- Avoid using the iPod if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

To pause playback

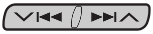
To resume playback, press the button again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



[Hold]

To go to the next or previous tracks

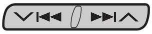


Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**

Now the ▲/▼/∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ buttons work as the menu selecting buttons*.

2 **Select the desired menu.**



PLAYLIST ↔ ARTISTS ↔ ALBUMS ↔
SONGS ↔ GENRES ↔ COMPOSER ↔
(back to the beginning)

3 **Confirm the selection.**

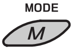
To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played (see page 19).
- Holding ∨ ⏮/⏭ ∧ can skip 10 items at a time.

* *The menu selecting mode will be canceled:*
– *If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.*
– *When you confirm the selection of a track.*

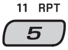
Selecting the playback modes

1



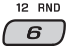
2 **Select your desired playback mode.**

■ **Repeat play**



Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ONE RPT	: Same as "Repeat One." (RPT)
All RPT	: Same as "Repeat All." ◉ (RPT)
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

■ **Random play**

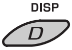


Mode	Playback functions (as on iPod)
ALBM RND*	: Same as "Shuffle Albums." (RND) (📂)
SONG RND	: Same as "Shuffle Songs." (RND)
RND OFF	: Cancels.

* *Functions only if you select "ALL" in "ALBUMS" of the main "MENU."*

○ : **Corresponding indicator lights up on the display**

To check other information while listening to an iPod



Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

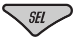
USER → ROCK → CLASSIC → POPS → HIP HOP → JAZZ →

Indication (For) \ Preset values	BAS*1	MID*2	TRE*3	S.BS*4
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	–02	+01	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

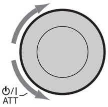
*1 : Bass; *2 : Mid-range; *3 : Treble; *4 : Super bass

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1 

BAS → MID → TRE → FAD → BAL → S.BS → SUB.W*1 → VOL →

2 

[Turn]

Indication, [Range]

BAS *2 (bass), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the bass.

MID *2 (mid-range), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.

TRE *2 (treble), [–06 to +06]
Adjust the treble.

FAD *3 (fader), [R06 to F06]
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

BAL *4 (balance), [L06 to R06]
Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

S.BS *2 (super bass), [S.BS ON or S.BS OFF],
[01 to 05, initial: 03]*5
Maintain the richness and fullness of the bass sound regardless of how low you set the volume.

SUB.W *1 (subwoofer), [00 to 08, initial: 04]
Adjust the subwoofer output level.

VOL (volume), [00 to 30 or 50 *6]
Adjust the volume.

*1 *Displayed only when “L/O MODE” is set to “WOOFER” (see page 14).*

*2 *When you adjust the bass, mid-range, treble, or super bass, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including “USER.”*

*3 *If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to “00.”*

*4 *The adjustment will not affect the subwoofer output.*

*5 *Range adjustment for super bass is adjustable only when it is set to “S.BS ON.”*

*6 *Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 14 for details.)*

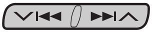
General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

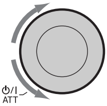
1

[Hold]

2 **Select a PSM item.**



3 **Adjust the PSM item selected.**



[Turn]

4 **Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.**

5 **Finish the procedure.**

Indications	**Item** (___: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
DEMO Display demonstration	• **DEMO ON** • **DEMO OFF**	: Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6]. : Cancels.
CLK DISP *1 Clock display	• **ON** • **OFF**	: Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off. : Cancels; pressing D DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].
CLOCK H Hour adjustment	**1 – 12**	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
CLOCK M Minute adjustment	**00 – 59**	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
DIMMER Dimmer	• **AUTO** • **ON** • **OFF**	: Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. : Activates dimmer. : Cancels.

*1 *If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" to save the car's battery.*

Continued on the next page

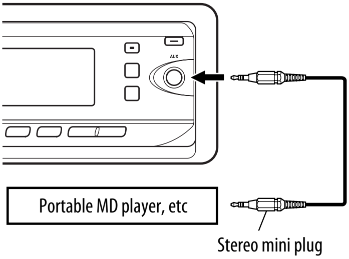
Indications	**Item** (__: Initial)	**Setting, [reference page]**
SCROLL *2 Scroll	• **ONCE** • **AUTO** • **OFF**	: Scrolls the track information once. : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals). : Cancels. • Pressing D DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
L/O MODE Line output mode	• **REAR** • **WOOFER**	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier). : Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer (through an external amplifier).
WOOFER *3 Subwoofer cutoff frequency	• **LOW** • **MID** • **HIGH**	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
AUX ADJ Auxiliary input level adjustment	**A.ADJ 00 – A.ADJ 05**	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
TAG DISP Tag display	• **TAG ON** • **TAG OFF**	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9]. : Cancels.
AMP GAIN Amplifier gain control	• **LOW PWR** • **HIGH PWR**	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.) : VOL 00 – VOL 50
IF BAND Intermediate frequency band	• **AUTO** • **WIDE**	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

*2 *Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.*

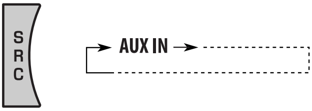
*3 *Displayed only when “L/O MODE” is set to “WOOFER.”*

External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

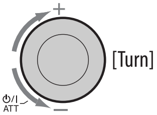

AUX
Portable MD player, etc
Stereo mini plug

❶



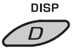
❷ **Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.**

❸ **Adjust the volume.**



❹ **Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)**

To check other information while listening to an external component

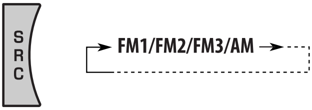


Clock ↔ AUX IN

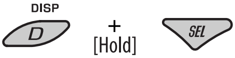
Title assignment

You can assign names to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) and up to 8 characters for each station name.

1 Select FM/AM.

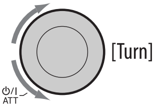

SRC
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM

2 Show the title entry screen.


DISP
D
+
[Hold]
SEL

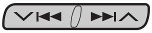
3 Assign a title.

1 **Select a character.**



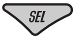
A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	–	/	<	>	space	

2 **Move to the next (or previous) character position.**



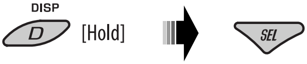
3 **Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.**

4 Finish the procedure.



To erase the entire title

In step **2** above...


DISP
D
[Hold]
SEL

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.

General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc or an iPod, playback stops.
  Next time you select “CD” or “IPOD” as the playback source, playback starts from where it has been stopped/paused previously.
- After ejecting a disc or disconnecting an iPod, “NO DISC” or “NO IPOD” appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc, reconnect an iPod, or press SRC to select another playback source.

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, “PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display. Press ⏏ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

  Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).

  Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have the data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

iPod operations

Controllable iPod	Software version
iPod with dock connector (3rd Generation)	2.3 or later
iPod with Click Wheel (4th Generation)	3.1 or later
iPod mini	1.4 or later
iPod photo	1.2 or later
iPod nano	1.0 or later
iPod with Video (5th Generation)	1.0 or later

- If your iPod software version is older than those mentioned above, you may not be able to control the iPod properly. Update your iPod to the latest software version before using it with this unit.
  - You can check the software version of your iPod from “About” in the “Setting” menu of the iPod.
  - For details about updating your iPod, visit <http://www.apple.com>.

Continued on the next page

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod is connected, all operations from the iPod are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- While connecting an iPod with Video:
  - – No video shows on the iPod's display or the external monitor (only the audio part is available).
  - – It is not possible to browse video files on the "Video" menu. (If you connect the iPod during playback or pausing of a video file, resuming playback will not work.)
- iPod shuffle is not controllable.
- You can control the iPod from this unit when "JVC" or "✓" appears on the iPod display.
- The songs order displayed on the selecting menu of this unit may differ from the iPod.
- If playback is stopped, select a track from the selecting menu or press ▼.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
  - – Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
  - – Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display. This unit can display up to 40 characters.

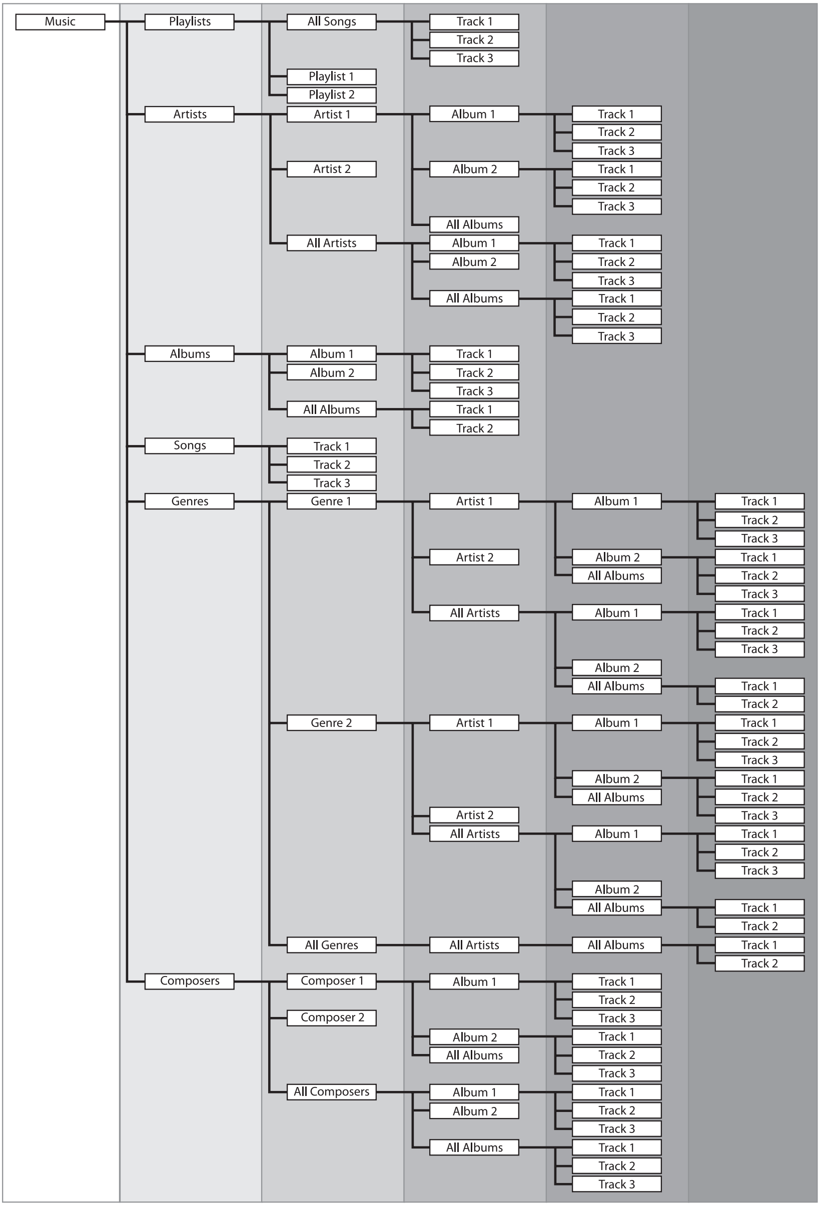
Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAMEFULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

General settings—PSM

- "AUTO" setting for "DIMMER" may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming.
  In this case, change "DIMMER" setting to any other than "AUTO."
- If you change the "AMP GAIN" setting from "HIGH PWR" to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30," the unit automatically changes the volume level to "VOL 30."

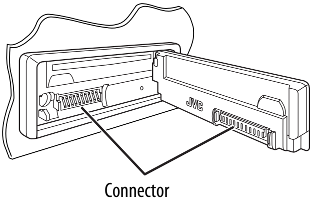
Hierarchical structure of file searching when an iPod is connected


Music
Playlists
All Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Playlist 1
Playlist 2
Artists
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Albums
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Songs
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Genres
Genre 1
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Artist 2
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Genre 2
Artist 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Artist 2
Track 3
All Artists
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3
Album 2
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
All Genres
All Artists
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Composers
Composer 1
Album 1
Track 1
Track 2
Composer 2
Track 3
Album 2
Track 1
All Albums
Track 2
Track 3
All Composers
Album 1
Track 1
Album 2
Track 2
Track 3
All Albums
Track 1
Track 2
Track 3

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



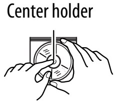
Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs



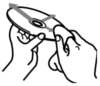
When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

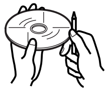
To keep discs clean



A dirty disc may not play correctly.
If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

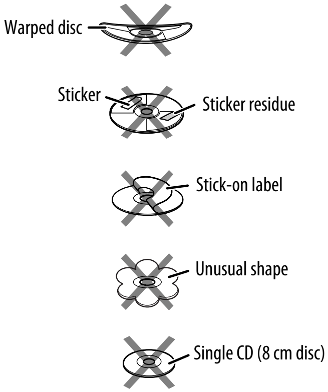
- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs



New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.
To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• “NO DISC” appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required (“CHECK” keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• Elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during play. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.
iPod playback	• The iPod does not turn on or does not work.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Charge the battery.
	• The sound is distorted.	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod.
	• "NO IPOD" appears on the display.	• Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Charge the battery.
	• Playback stops.	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Turn off the unit's power and turn it on again.
	• No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano.	• Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano. • Update the firmware version of the iPod nano.
	• "NO FILES" appears on the display.	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod.
	• "RESET 1" – "RESET 7" appears on the display.	Reconnect the iPod.
	• "RESET 8" appears on the display.	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	• The iPod's controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit.	Reset the iPod.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION	
Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	±12 dB at 60 Hz
Mid-range:	±12 dB at 1 kHz
Treble:	±12 dB at 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Subwoofer-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 kΩ
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack, iPod jack

TUNER SECTION	
Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 μV/35 dB

CD PLAYER SECTION	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	96 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL	
Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 150 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 12 mm
Mass:	1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

在操作時遇到麻煩了？

請重設本機

參閱如何重設本機之頁

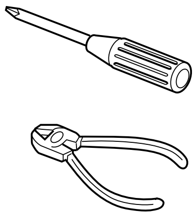
JVC

EN, CT

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

KD-PDR55

Installation/Connection Manual
安裝/連接手冊



GET0426-010A
[UT]

1206DTSMDTJEIN
EN, CT
© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

中文

本機僅可使用**直流 12 V、負極接地的電源系統**。如果您的車輛沒有這一電源系統，則需要一個電壓變換器，可以在 JVC 汽車音響分銷商處買到。

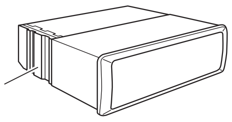
警告

為防止短路，建議在安裝本機之前，斷開電池的負極，並把所有電路都連接好。

- **安裝完畢後務必將本機的地線重新接至車身。**

注意:

- 把保險絲更換為額定負荷值的保險絲。如果保險絲經常燒壞，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商詢問。
- 後置和前置揚聲器的最大輸入功率應大於 50 W，其阻抗為 **4 Ω - 8 Ω**。如果最大功率小於 50 W，請調校"AMP GAIN"設定值，以防止揚聲器損壞。（參閱使用說明書的第 14 頁。）
- 為防止電源短路，請用絕緣帶包住**未使用**電線的端子。
- 本機使用後，散熱片會很熱。因此，在移出本機時，小心不要觸摸散熱片。

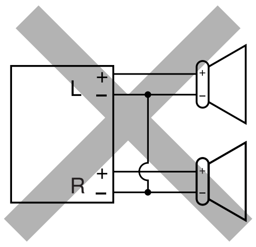


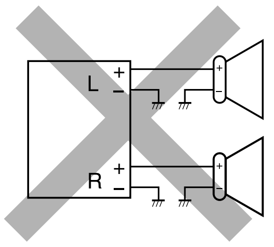
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

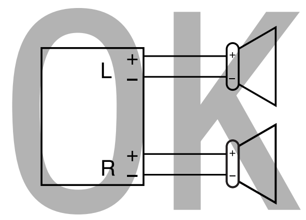
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

電源和揚聲器接線注意事項:

- **切勿把揚聲器導線接頭接至電池，否則本機將會嚴重損壞。**
- 在把揚聲器導線接頭接至揚聲器之前，檢查您汽車上的揚聲器線路。





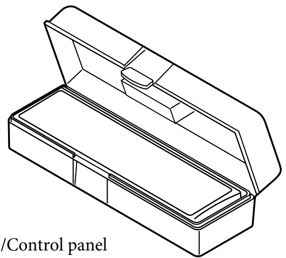


Parts list for installation and connection

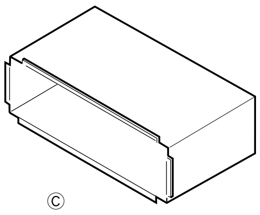
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

用於安裝和連接的零件清單

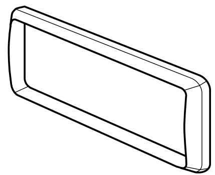
下列零件隨本機提供。若有任何遺漏，立刻咨詢您的 JVC 汽車音響經銷商。



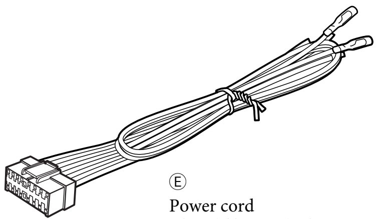
Ⓐ / Ⓑ
Hard case/Control panel
硬盒/控制面板



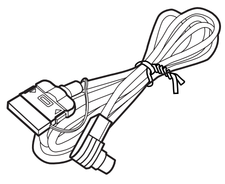
Ⓒ
Sleeve
外套機殼



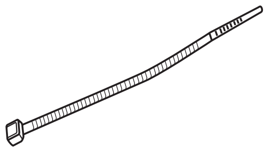
Ⓓ
Trim plate
裝飾框



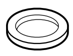
Ⓔ
Power cord
電路連接用的配線束



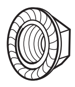
Ⓕ
Connection cable for iPod
iPod 用連接電纜



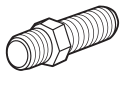
Ⓖ
Cable tie
電纜紮帶



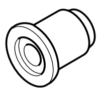
Ⓗ
Washer (ø5)
墊圈（ø5）



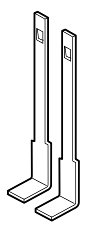
Ⓘ
Lock nut (M5)
鎖定螺母（M5）



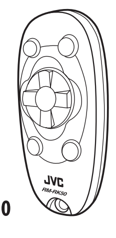
Ⓙ
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
緊固螺栓（M5 × 20 mm）



Ⓚ
Rubber cushion
橡膠防震墊

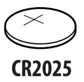


Ⓛ
Handles
板條型把手



Ⓜ
Remote controller
搖控器

RM-RK50



Ⓝ
Battery
電池

CR2025

INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

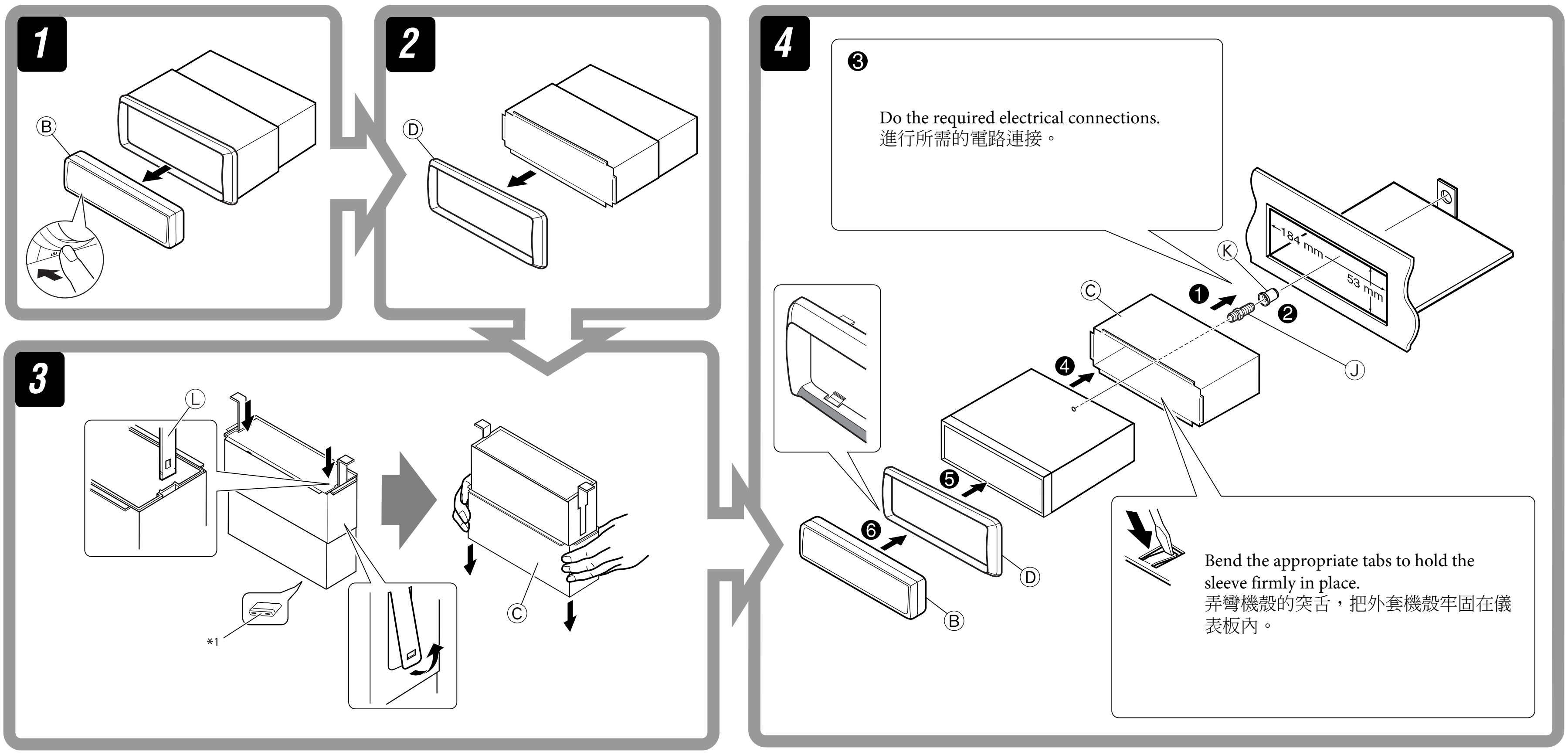
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

安裝（裝設、固定在儀表板內）

下面的圖解表示了典型的安裝程序。如果您有問題，或需要有關配套元件的資料，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商或配套元件供應公司詢問。

- 如果您不能確定如何正確地安裝本機，應請合格的技術人員來安裝。


1
B
2
D
3
L
*1
C
4
❸
K
184 mm
53 mm
❶
❷
C
J
❹
❺
❻
D
B

Do the required electrical connections.
進行所需的電路連接。

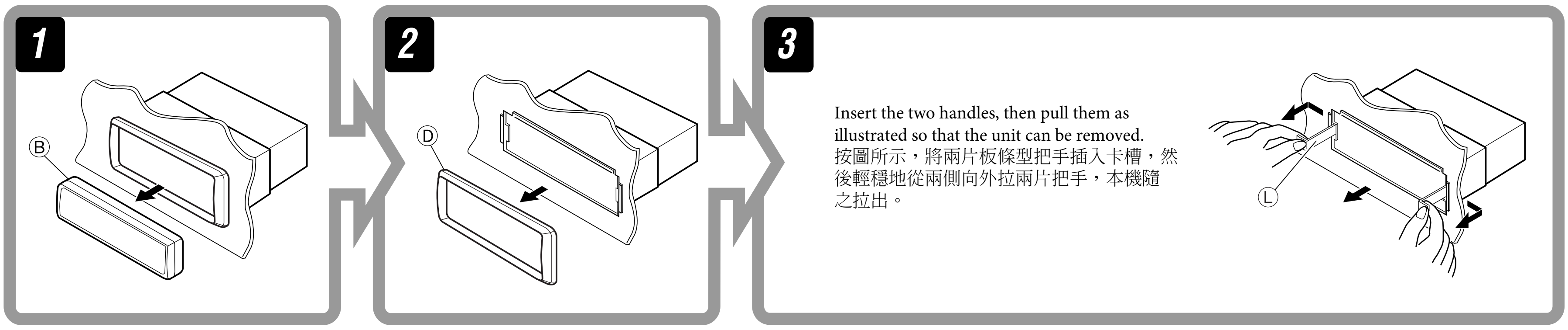
Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.
弄彎機殼的突舌，把外套機殼牢固在儀表板內。

Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

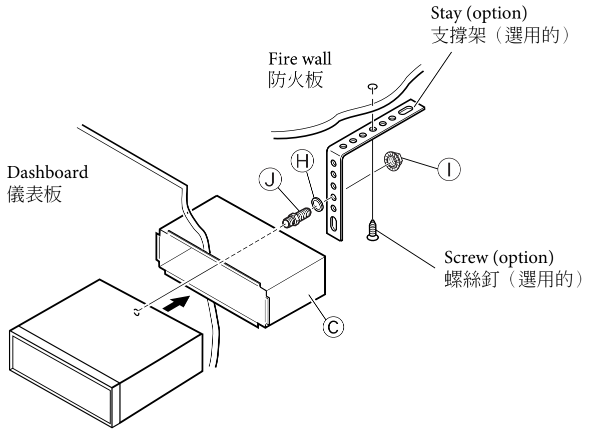
拆卸本機

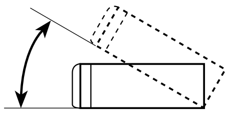
在拆卸本機前，應將本機後部的固定和連接部分鬆開。



Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.
按圖所示，將兩片板條型把手插入卡槽，然後輕穩地從兩側向外拉兩片把手，本機隨之拉出。

When using the optional stay / 若選用支撐架

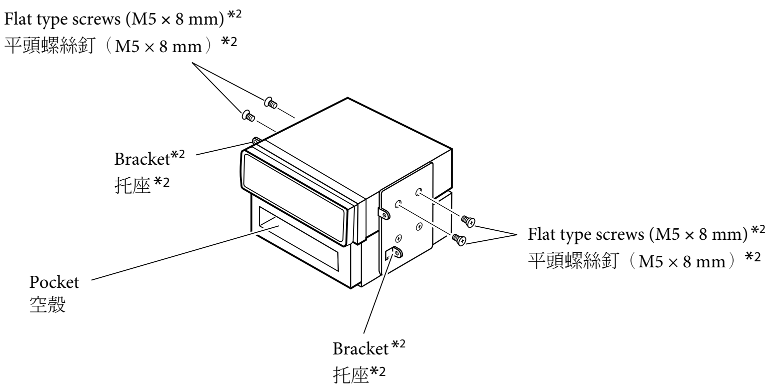

Stay (option)
支撐架（選用的）
Fire wall
防火板
Dashboard
儀表板
H
J
I
Screw (option)
螺絲釘（選用的）
C



Install the unit at an angle of less than 30˚.
將本機安裝在少於 30˚ 的角度。

When installing the unit without using the sleeve / 若不使用外套機殼安裝本機

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
以豐田牌（TOYOTA）汽車為例：首先取出汽車收音機，然後將本機裝入其空出的位置。


Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm) *2
平頭螺絲釘（M5 × 8 mm）*2
Bracket*2
托座*2
Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm) *2
平頭螺絲釘（M5 × 8 mm）*2
Pocket
空殼
Bracket*2
托座*2

Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm -long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

注意 : 把本機安裝在托座上時，務必使用 8 mm 長的螺絲釘。如使用過長的螺絲釘，會損壞本機。

---

*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.
*2 Not supplied for this unit.

*1 您豎起本機時，小心不要損壞底部的保險絲。
*2 不隨本機提供。

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

電路連接

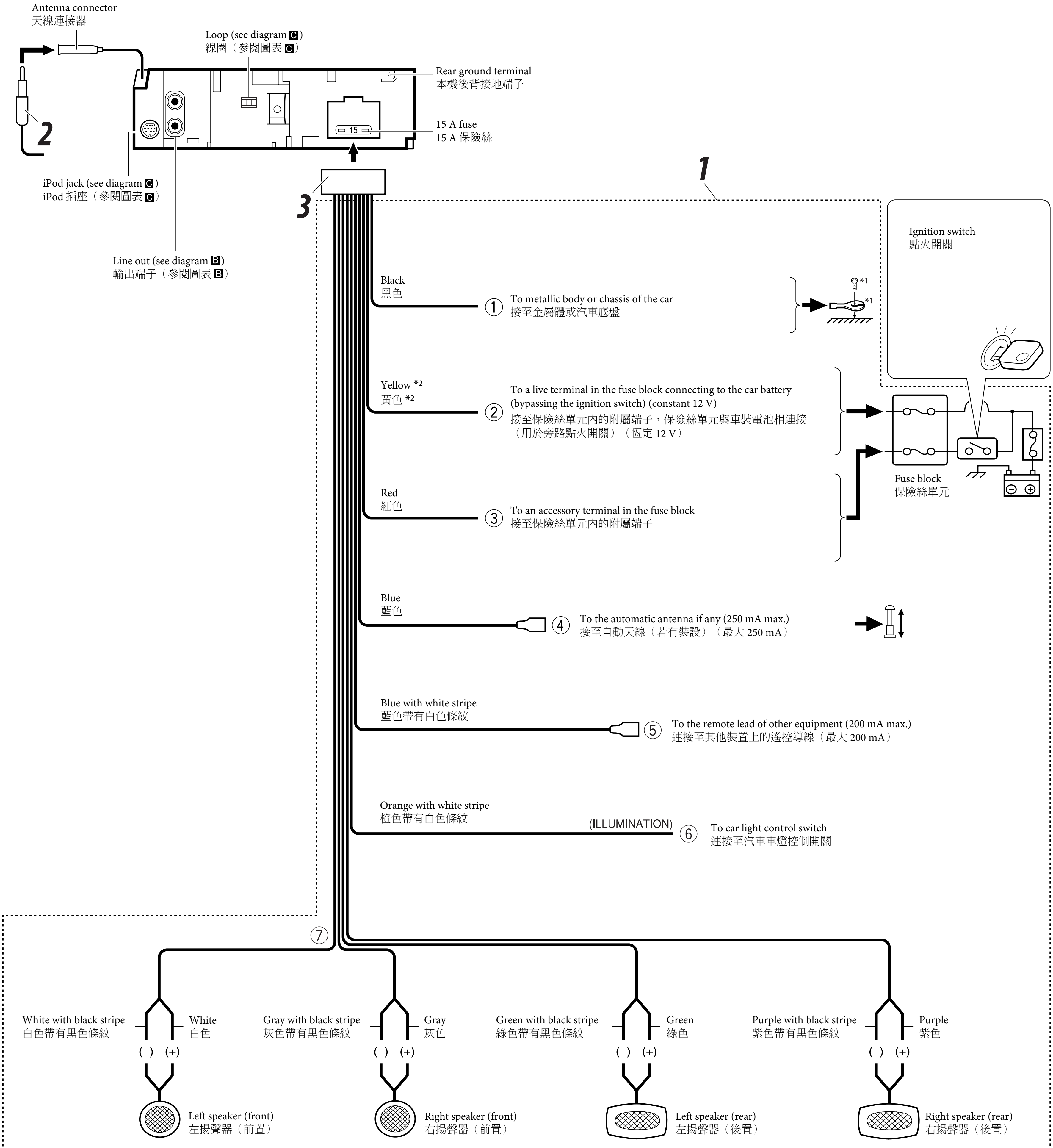
A Typical connections / 典型的接線方法

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

1. Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
2. Connect the antenna cord.
3. Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

接線前：仔細檢查汽車內的線路。不正確的接線會導致本機嚴重損壞。
電源線的引線和車身的連接器引線在顏色上可能有所不同。

1. 依照下圖所示之次序連接電源線的顏色導線。
2. 將天線的電線連接起來。
3. 最後，把配線束的插頭插在本機上。


Antenna connector
天線連接器
Loop (see diagram C)
線圈（參閱圖表 C）
Rear ground terminal
本機後背接地端子
15 A fuse
15 A 保險絲
15
2
1
3
iPod jack (see diagram C)
iPod 插座（參閱圖表 C）
Line out (see diagram B)
輸出端子（參閱圖表 B）
Ignition switch
點火開關
Black
黑色
① To metallic body or chassis of the car
接至金屬體或汽車底盤
*1
*1
Yellow *2
黃色 *2
② To a live terminal in the fuse block connecting to the car battery (bypassing the ignition switch) (constant 12 V)
接至保險絲單元內的附屬端子，保險絲單元與車裝電池相連接（用於旁路點火開關）（恆定 12 V）
Fuse block
保險絲單元
Red
紅色
③ To an accessory terminal in the fuse block
接至保險絲單元內的附屬端子
Blue
藍色
④ To the automatic antenna if any (250 mA max.)
接至自動天線（若有裝設）（最大 250 mA）
Blue with white stripe
藍色帶有白色條紋
⑤ To the remote lead of other equipment (200 mA max.)
連接至其他裝置上的遙控導線（最大 200 mA）
Orange with white stripe
橙色帶有白色條紋
(ILLUMINATION)
⑥ To car light control switch
連接至汽車車燈控制開關
⑦
White with black stripe
白色帶有黑色條紋
White
白色
(–) (+)
Left speaker (front)
左揚聲器（前置）
Gray with black stripe
灰色帶有黑色條紋
Gray
灰色
(–) (+)
Right speaker (front)
右揚聲器（前置）
Green with black stripe
綠色帶有黑色條紋
Green
綠色
(–) (+)
Left speaker (rear)
左揚聲器（後置）
Purple with black stripe
紫色帶有黑色條紋
Purple
紫色
(–) (+)
Right speaker (rear)
右揚聲器（後置）

[*1] Not supplied for this unit.
[*2] Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.

[*1] 不隨本機提供。
[*2] 本機未安裝時，進行工作狀況檢查之前，必須把這導線接上，否則不能開啟電源。

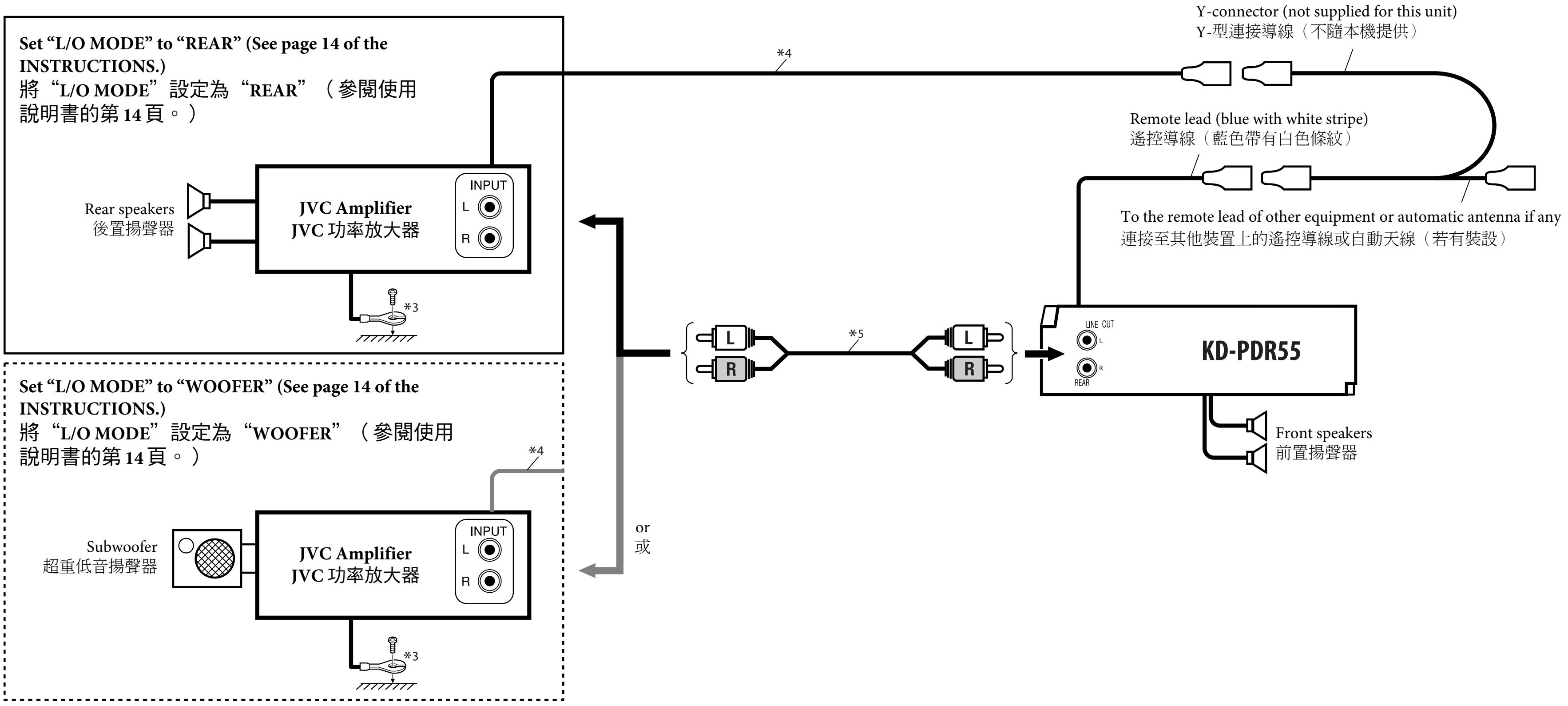
B Connecting the external amplifier or subwoofer / 連接至外部功率放大器或超重低音揚聲器

You can connect amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

您可以連接功率放大器以提昇尊車的音響系統。

- 將遙控導線（藍色帶有白色條紋）和其他裝置上的遙控導線連接起來，以便可以通過本機進行遙控。
- **將揚聲器和本機斷開，再接上功率放大器。將本機的揚聲器接線放置不用。**

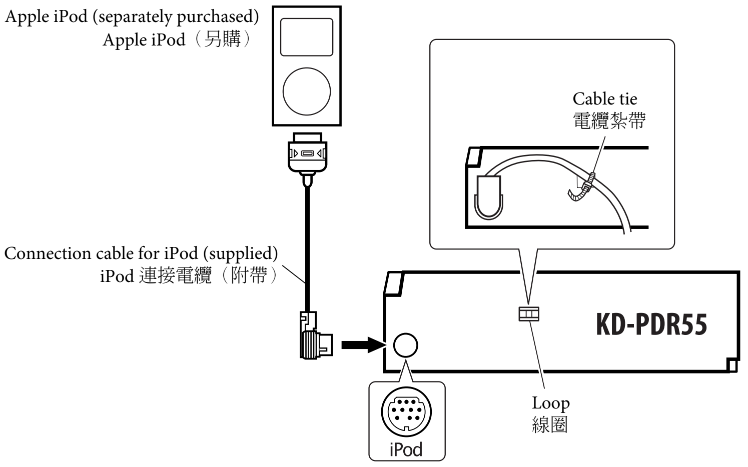

Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)
Y-型連接導線（不隨本機提供）
*4
Remote lead (blue with white stripe)
遙控導線（藍色帶有白色條紋）
To the remote lead of other equipment or automatic antenna if any
連接至其他裝置上的遙控導線或自動天線（若有裝設）
Rear speakers
後置揚聲器
JVC Amplifier
JVC 功率放大器
INPUT
L
R
*3
*5
L
R
L
R
LINE OUT
L
R
REAR
KD-PDR55
Front speakers
前置揚聲器
*4
Subwoofer
超重低音揚聲器
JVC Amplifier
JVC 功率放大器
INPUT
L
R
*3
or
或

Set "L/O MODE" to "REAR" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
將"L/O MODE"設定為"REAR"（參閱使用說明書的第 14 頁。）

Set "L/O MODE" to "WOOFER" (See page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)
將"L/O MODE"設定為"WOOFER"（參閱使用說明書的第 14 頁。）

C Connecting an Apple iPod / 連接 Apple iPod

You can connect an iPod to this unit using the supplied connection cable for iPod.
Fastern the connection cable for iPod tightly across the loop using the supplied cable tie to hold the connection cable in place.
您可以使用附帶的 iPod 連接電纜將 iPod 和本機連接起來。
使用附帶的電纜紮帶將 iPod 連接電纜牢固地系在線圈上，以固定連接電纜的位置。


Apple iPod (separately purchased)
Apple iPod（另購）
Cable tie
電纜紮帶
Connection cable for iPod (supplied)
iPod 連接電纜（附帶）
KD-PDR55
Loop
線圈
iPod

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
iPod 是 Apple Computer, Inc.（蘋果電腦公司）在美國及其他國家注冊的商標。

---

*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
*4 Remote lead
*5 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit).

*3 將地線與金屬車體或者汽車底盤緊密連接，連接處應該沒有被油漆覆蓋（如果已塗上油漆，在連接電線前，將油漆刮去）。如果不這樣做，可能會損壞本機。
*4 遙控導線
*5 信號電纜（不隨本機提供）。

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?

- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "–" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

故障排除

- **保險絲燒斷。**
* 檢查紅色導線接頭和黑色導線接頭是否接觸正確?

- **電源不能接通。**
* 檢查黃色導線接頭是否接上?

- **揚聲器沒有聲音。**
* 檢查揚聲器輸出導線接頭是否短路?

- **聲音失真。**
* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地?
* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極（–）是否共同接地?

- **噪音干擾音響。**
* 後接地端子與車身是否使用較短和較厚的電線連接?

- **本機發熱。**
* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地?
* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極（–）是否共同接地?

- **本機完全不能操作。**
* 您是否已經重設您的機組?